

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>9. Unit prepares to cross contaminated area.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Employs MOPP level 4.</li> <li>b. Employs equipment and cargo protection measures.</li> <li>c. Closes all air vents and windows on vehicles.</li> <li>d. Employs extra shielding for non-armored vehicles.</li> </ul> <p>10. Unit crosses contaminated area.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Follows route as marked by reconnaissance party or by overlay.</li> <li>b. Employs precautions that minimize dust.</li> <li>c. Avoids low ground, overhead branches, and heavy brush.</li> <li>d. Moves as quickly as possible across contaminated area without unnecessary halts and delays.</li> <li>e. Verifies that all vehicles have crossed the contaminated area and are out of the affected area before stopping.</li> <li>f. Forwards crossing report to march commander using analog and digital communications.</li> </ul> <p>*11. Convoy commander supervises crossing of contaminated area.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Establishes extended interval or staggered parallel routes to minimize radioactive dust pickup.</li> <li>b. Monitors convoy elements crossings to ensure compliance with TSOP.</li> <li>c. Maintains communications with all march elements during crossing using analog and digital communications.</li> <li>d. Directs dropping of all expendable covering materials at the edge of the contaminated area.</li> <li>e. Forwards crossing report to the higher HQ staff element when all convoy elements have crossed the contaminated area using analog and digital communications.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>*12. Convoy commander supervises decontamination measures.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Identifies level of decontamination required in coordination with higher HQ staff element.</li> <li>b. Directs implementation of basic soldier skill decontamination based on level of contamination, weather, and tactical situation.</li> <li>c. Directs implementation of hasty decontamination based on level of contamination, weather, and the tactical situation.</li> <li>d. Enforces OPSEC measures during decontamination operations.</li> <li>e. Records radiation level readings from selected personnel wearing dosimeters.</li> <li>f. Forwards radiation exposure status to higher HQ staff element using analog and digital communications.</li> <li>g. Coordinates Call For Support for detailed decontamination support with higher HQ staff using analog and digital communications.</li> <li>h. Monitors personnel for symptoms of radiation sickness.</li> </ul> <p>13. Unit performs radiological decontamination.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Locates radiological contamination using unit radiacmeter.</li> <li>b. Performs personal wipedown technique on individual equipment within 15 minutes of contamination by brushing, scraping, or shaking dry contaminant from equipment, if possible.</li> <li>c. Washes exposed area of skin with soap and water.</li> <li>d. Wipes off mask, hood, helmet, gloves, footwear covers, and other personal equipment with soapy water.</li> <li>e. Disposes of contaminated dust and articles IAW prescribed techniques in higher HQ OPORD and the battalion and unit TSOP.</li> <li>f. Measures level of residual radiation using radiacmeters to determine if contamination is negligible.</li> <li>g. Assists in hasty decontamination of equipment (vehicle washdown).</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
h. Conducts deliberate decontamination.  i. Constructs sumps and runoff ditches to control contaminated drainage.  *14. Convoy commander coordinates resumption of road march.  a. Designates SP location and times for all convoy elements.  b. Reschedules checkpoint and RP crossing times in coordination with higher HQ staff element.  c. Provides new march instructions to all convoy elements.  d. Directs covering and marking of contaminated runoff areas.  e. Affixes locations of contaminated runoff areas on map overlay(s).  f. Forwards march resumption reports to the higher HQ staff element using analog and digital communications.  15. Unit performs march resumption activities.  a. Covers areas used for decontamination.  b. Marks entrance and exit to contaminated area.  c. Records radiation dose readings of areas used for decontamination operations.  d. Crosses new SP at time prescribed by the convoy commander.		

TASK PERFORMANCE/EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO/NO GO"							

NOTE: "\*" Indicates a leader task step.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>2. Unit takes action against sniper fire.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Maintain situational awareness using analog and digital communications.</li> <li>b. Reports sniper fire to convoy commander immediately upon contact.</li> <li>c. Returns fire immediately that kills snipers or suppresses their fire (designated personnel only).</li> <li>d. Increases column rate of march and vehicle interval.</li> </ul> <p>*3. Convoy commander supervises defense against ambush, road blocked or road not blocked.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Identifies location of ambush site on map with map overlay using analog and digital communications.</li> <li>b. Directs convoy elements under attack to employ correct protective actions as prescribed in higher HQ movement order and TSOP.</li> <li>c. Provides instructions on halt points and security requirements to all convoy elements.</li> <li>d. Forwards initial incident report to higher HQ staff element using analog and digital communications.</li> <li>e. Directs hardened vehicles with automatic fire capability into position to lay down concentrated fire on threat position(s).</li> <li>f. Directs the convoy elements ahead and convoy element following to organize security teams to attack flanks of threat ambush party.</li> <li>g. Maintains constant communications with all convoy elements engaging threat to immediately make adjustments to tactical situation using analog and digital communications.</li> <li>h. Forwards subsequent SITREP reports to higher HQ staff element as situation changes using analog and digital communications.</li> <li>i. Requests immediate CAS and/or indirect fire support from higher HQ staff element using analog and digital communications.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>j. Directs use of pyrotechnics for signaling or marking areas.</p> <p>k. Develops contingency plans to displace elements not under attack and withdraw elements under attack.</p> <p>4. Unit defends against ground ambush (road not blocked).</p> <p>a. Reports ambush to convoy commander immediately upon contact using analog and digital communications.</p> <p>b. Identifies threat location(s).</p> <p>c. Returns fire immediately that kills threat and suppresses their fire (non-driving personnel).</p> <p>d. Stops vehicles (not in kill zone).</p> <p>e. Increases rate of march until out of kill zone (vehicles in kill zone).</p> <p>f. Keeps roadway clear by pushing disabled vehicles aside.</p> <p>g. Organizes security element(s) of soldiers not in kill zone (senior member present).</p> <p>h. Directs fire and maneuver of security elements to allow remaining vehicles to pass through kill zone (senior member present).</p> <p>i. Forwards SITREP to convoy commander using analog and digital communications.</p> <p>5. Unit defends against ground attack (road blocked).</p> <p>a. Reports ambush to convoy commander immediately upon contact.</p> <p>b. Dismounts vehicles on opposite side of direction of ambush.</p> <p>c. Returns fire immediately which kills threat or suppresses their fire (soldiers in kill zone).</p> <p>d. Takes up firing positions while awaiting orders (soldiers not in kill zone).</p> <p>e. Organizes security element(s) of soldiers not in kill zone (senior member present).</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>f. Directs fire and maneuver of security elements to allow removal of road block (senior member present).</p> <p>g. Forwards SITREP to convoy commander using analog and digital communications.</p> <p>*6. Convoy commander requests indirect fire support.</p> <p>a. Requests fire support IAW instructions in the higher HQ movement order or TSOP using analog and digital communications.</p> <p>b. Identifies grid direction to threat location.</p> <p>c. Identifies threat target location using grid coordinates or shift from a known point.</p> <p>d. Transmits call for fire in proper sequence using analog and digital communications.</p> <p>e. Transmits fire adjustment information in proper sequence to the fire support element, if an "adjust fire" mission is required, using analog and digital communications.</p> <p>f. Transmits "end of mission" and surveillance report if fire was sufficient using analog and digital communications.</p> <p>*7. Convoy commander requests CAS.</p> <p>a. Verifies threat position(s).</p> <p>b. Requests CAS by means prescribed in higher HQ movement order using analog and digital communications.</p> <p>c. Supervises preparation of unit personnel for friendly strike.</p> <p>d. Directs marking of friendly unit location(s) with prescribed colored smoke.</p> <p>e. Communicates strike effectiveness to higher HQ staff element using analog and digital communications.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>8. Unit employs passive defense measures against air attack.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Provides the prescribed signal to alert column.</li> <li>b. Staggers vehicles to avoid linear patterns.</li> <li>c. Drives vehicle in shadows or wood line.</li> <li>d. Assumes firing positions.</li> <li>e. Fires only upon command.</li> <li>f. Reports all aircraft actions to higher HQ staff element using analog and digital communications.</li> </ul> <p>9. Unit employs active defense measures against air attack.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Employs the prescribed signal to alert march elements.</li> <li>b. Identifies threat aircraft visually.</li> <li>c. Disperses vehicles to concealed locations.</li> <li>d. Assumes firing positions.</li> <li>e. Prepares crew-served weapons for firing.</li> <li>f. Fires weapons at attacking aircraft only if fired upon or on command.</li> </ul> <p>*10. Convoy commander supervises reorganization after attack.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Identifies status of all personnel, equipment, and cargo through convoy element reports using analog and digital communications.</li> <li>b. Coordinates requirements within march elements for load transfer, vehicle repairs, MA , and medical evacuation using analog and digital communications.</li> <li>c. Requests emergency destruction authorization from higher HQ staff element for unrepairable items using analog and digital communications.</li> <li>d. Forwards SITREP to higher HQ staff element using analog and digital communications.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>11. Unit reorganizes after the attack.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Maintains 360-degree surveillance.</li> <li>b. Treats casualties.</li> </ul> <p><b>NOTE:</b> See Task 63-2-4517 for detailed treatment procedures.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>c. Reports casualties using analog and digital communications.</li> <li>d. Requests air ambulance support through convoy commander.</li> <li>e. Reestablishes chain of command, if necessary.</li> <li>f. Secures landing zone, if air ambulance is required.</li> <li>g. Evacuates casualties.</li> </ul> <p><b>NOTE:</b> See Task 63-2-4316 for detailed casualty evacuation procedures.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>h. Performs MA functions.</li> </ul> <p><b>NOTE:</b> See Task 10-2-4513 for detailed MA procedures.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>i. Assesses damage to vehicles and cargo to determine operability and repairability.</li> <li>j. Performs BDAR for recoverable vehicles.</li> <li>k. Removes critical items from unrecoverable vehicles.</li> <li>l. Requests emergency destruction of vehicles and non-medical equipment from march commander using analog and digital communications.</li> <li>m. Forwards SITREP to convoy commander using analog and digital communications.</li> <li>n. Reorganizes convoy elements.</li> <li>o. Resumes march.</li> </ul>		



TASK PERFORMANCE/EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO/NO GO"							

**NOTE:** "\*" Indicates a leader task step.

### SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
STP 21-1-SMCT	071-311-2007	Engage Targets With an M16A1 or M16A2 Rifle
	071-312-3031	Engage Targets With an M60 Machine Gun
	071-326-0503	Move Over, Through, or Around Obstacles (Except Minefields)
STP 21-24-SMCT	061-283-6003	Adjust Indirect Fire
	081-831-0101	Request Medical Evacuation
	441-091-1040	Visually Identify Threat Aircraft
STP 21-II-MQS	O1-0401.20-0001	Direct Unit Air Defense
	O3-4995.90-0010	Direct Vehicle and Equipment Recovery Operations
STP 21-I-MQS	04-3303.01-0019	Use a Map Overlay

### OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

**TASK:** CONDUCT HASTY AMBUSH (63-OPFOR-1003)

**CONDITION:** OPFOR element is moving in a wooded area when an enemy march element is seen moving along a nearby route.

**STANDARD:** 1. Prepare ambush site before arrival of enemy element. 2. Surprise enemy forces. 3. Inflict casualties within the designated kill zone. 4. Inflict damage to vehicles and equipment within the designated kill zone. 5. Delay enemy march element from reaching its destination for a specified period. 6. Withdraw, on order, within two minutes of ambush initiation. 7. Report actions to superiors.

**TASK: CONDUCT DELIBERATE AMBUSH (63-OPFOR-1004)**

**CONDITION:** OPFOR element is operating along an enemy MSR. OPFOR intelligence has reported that an enemy element is conducting a road march along the route. OPFOR has set up an ambush. The march element is approximately fifteen minutes from the ambush point. OPFOR element possesses automatic weapons, anti-armor weapons, and command detonated mines. OPFOR HQ has ordered complete destruction of march element.

**STANDARD:** 1. Prepare ambush site before arrival of enemy element. 2. Surprise enemy forces. 3. Force enemy march element to halt in kill zone. 4. Initiate ambush on order of the OPFOR leader. 5. Kill, wound, or capture enemy personnel, and destroy specified vehicles and equipment in the kill zone. 6. Engage enemy reinforcements and security elements. 7. Consolidate and withdraw from the area on order. 8. Report all specified PIR and other intelligence requirements.

**TASK: CONDUCT SNIPER OPERATIONS (63-OPFOR-1005)**

**CONDITION:** OPFOR has assigned snipers, regular and/or irregular elements, in the enemy rear area along MSR and near support sites.

**STANDARD:** 1. Set up well concealed location(s). 2. Engage vehicle drivers or personnel on foot with short bursts of semi-automatic fire. 3. Kill or wound selected target. 4. Prevent position from being discovered by enemy forces. 5. Evacuate the area without being spotted. 6. Report all specified PIR and other intelligence requirements to OPFOR HQ.

**ELEMENT:** UNIT**TASK:** SET UP UNIT DEFENSE (63-2-4011) (FM 21-75, FM 3-4, FM 7-10, TC 5-400)**ITERATION** 1 2 3 4 5 M (circle)**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT** T P U (circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The unit is required to complete the set up of the unit defense IAW the time limit set by the commander. The unit has analog and digital communications with higher HQ. The higher HQ OPOD with all annexes and overlays, the unit TSOP, and higher HQ TSOP are available. Unit defense plan is available. All fighting positions, locations of obstacles, and early warning devices are selected. This task is performed under all day and night environmental conditions. The unit is subject to air, NBC, and ground Level I threat forces attack. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** All preparations are completed for the defense within the time specified and IAW the defense plan. At MOPP4, performance degradation factors increase response times.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>*1. Unit leaders supervise set up of element defensive sector.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Assign all personnel to primary fighting positions based on type weapon as prescribed in the defense plan.</li> <li>b. Assign sectors of fire for each primary position as prescribed in the defense plan.</li> <li>c. Assign alternate and supplementary positions for each primary position.</li> <li>d. Assign sectors of fire for each supplementary position.</li> <li>e. Verify sectors of fire, range cards, aiming stakes, and possible dead space before authorizing construction of positions.</li> <li>f. Supervise construction of individual fighting positions within the element's sector.</li> <li>g. Supervise clearing of fields of fire.</li> <li>h. Supervise construction of obstacles IAW the defense plan.</li> <li>i. Supervise construction of OP/LP.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>j. Supervise emplacement of expedient warning device and position barriers.</p> <p>k. Assign personnel to unit internal reaction force IAW defense plan.</p> <p>l. Prepare defensive sector sketch showing the location and sector of fire for each weapon, all known dead space, and the location and estimated ranges to prominent terrain features within the assigned area.</p> <p>m. Forward sector sketch to unit leader using analog and digital communications or messenger.</p> <p>n. Enforce safety procedures IAW TSOP and publications.</p> <p>o. Enforce environmental stewardship protection program procedures IAW TC 5-400.</p> <p>2. Unit personnel construct primary fighting positions.</p> <p>a. Identify position location and sector of fire as directed by unit leader.</p> <p>b. Dig an initial hasty fighting position at least one-half meter (18 to 20 inches) deep and with partially cleared fields of fire.</p> <p>c. Walk sector to determine ranges and dead space using buddy system.</p> <p>d. Improve hasty fighting position to a two-man position.</p> <p>e. Install sector of fire stakes to identify area directed by unit leader.</p> <p>f. Prepare appropriate range card by sighting in automatic weapons, anti armor weapons, and grenade launchers on the assigned engagement area.</p> <p>g. Dig position to fit the natural cover available at least armpit deep using dirt to build a parapet (front cover) at least 18 inches thick.</p> <p>h. Dig two trench grenade sumps, one at each end of the two-man position, and sloped toward the sumps.</p> <p>i. Complete clearing fields of fire, using foliage for camouflage.</p> <p>j. Construct overhead and flank cover for fighting position as time permits.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>k. Camouflage position to prevent easy detection from 35 meters.</p> <p>l. Report completion of primary positions to the unit leader.</p> <p>m. Mark alternate and supplementary positions as directed by unit leader.</p> <p>n. Employ safety procedures IAW TSOP and publications.</p> <p>o. Employ environmental stewardship protection program procedures IAW TC 5-400.</p> <p>3. Unit personnel emplace obstacles and early warning devices.</p> <p>a. Place PEWS into operation at location(s) directed by the element leader.</p> <p>b. Emplace man-made barriers, concertina wire and field expedient devices in locations directed by the unit leader.</p> <p>c. Position trip flares and field-expedient noise devices in locations directed by the unit leader.</p> <p>d. Camouflage all obstacles and devices.</p> <p>e. Report completion of barrier emplacements to the unit leader using analog and digital communications or messenger.</p> <p>f. Employ safety procedures IAW TSOP and publications.</p> <p>g. Employ environmental stewardship protection program procedures IAW TC 5-400.</p> <p>*4. Unit leaders supervise set up of defensive sector.</p> <p>a. Consolidate element defense sketches, after verification of compliance, into a unit defensive sector sketch.</p> <p>b. Forward unit's defensive sector sketch to unit CP within one hour after arrival at the new site using analog and digital communications or messenger.</p> <p>c. Inspect unit positions to ensure structure, camouflage, and location comply with the unit defense plan and TSOP.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>d. Verify interlocking fires, dead space, and sector of fire for key weapon positions.</p> <p>e. Inspect OP/LP and personnel for communications, camouflage, and knowledge of withdrawal route.</p> <p>f. Inspect obstacles to ensure compliance with unit defense plan and TSOP.</p> <p>g. Report completion of sector set up to CP using analog and digital communications or messenger.</p> <p>h. Enforce safety procedures IAW TSOP and publications.</p> <p>i. Enforce environmental stewardship protection program procedures IAW TC 5-400.</p> <p>5. Unit personnel establish OP/LP.</p> <p>a. Position OP/LP within effective small arms range of unit elements.</p> <p>b. Establish communications (analog and digital means) with nearest unit element and the CP.</p> <p>c. Camouflage OP/LP to prevent it from being detected within 35 meters.</p> <p>d. Establish withdrawal route that provides adequate cover and concealment.</p> <p>*6. Commander supervises set up of the unit's defensive sector.</p> <p>a. Inspects defensive preparation to ensure compliance with the defense plan.</p> <p>b. Consolidates element sector defense sketches, after verification of compliance, into the unit sector sketch.</p> <p>c. Forwards unit sector sketch to the battalion S2/S3 element using analog and digital communications or messenger.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
d. Maintains sector sketch in the CP using digital device and analog displays.		
e. Directs establishment of centrally located ammunition resupply and casualty collection point in the unit area.		
f. Enforces safety procedures IAW TSOP and publications.		
g. Enforces environmental stewardship protection program procedures IAW TC 5-400.		

TASK PERFORMANCE/EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO/NO GO"							

**NOTE:** "\*" Indicates a leader task step.

#### SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
STP 21-1-SMCT	071-326-5703	Construct Individual Fighting Positions
	071-331-0852	Clear a Field Of Fire
STP 21-24-SMCT	071-326-5704	Supervise Construction of a Fighting Position
	071-326-5705	Establish An Observation Post
STP 21-II-MQS	O1-1940.00-1001	Supervise Construction of Obstacles

**ELEMENT:** UNIT**TASK:** PREPARE UNIT FOR NUCLEAR, BIOLOGICAL, AND CHEMICAL  
CONDITIONS (63-2-4013) (FM 3-4, (FM 3-3, TC 5-400)**ITERATION** 1 2 3 4 5 M (circle)**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT** T P U (circle)

**CONDITIONS:** An NBC threat exists. The unit has analog and digital communications with higher HQ. The higher HQ OPORD, unit TSOP, and higher HQ TSOP are available. The CP, bivouac and operational areas, and perimeter defenses are set up. Unit and individual NBC defense equipment are available. The unit commander has provided his guidance. Threat has the capability to deliver chemical/biological agents and nuclear weapons. NBC Vulnerability Analysis is performed by the higher HQ NBC officer/NCO and distributed to the unit. This task is performed under all day and night environmental conditions. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** All NBC defense preparatory tasks are completed IAW the TSOP and OPORD and within the time set forth by the higher HQ staff personnel. At MOPP4, performance degradation factors increase time required to perform this task.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>*1. Commander and leaders plan unit NBC defense preparatory activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Identify stated policies and procedures by reviewing the TSOP and OPORD.</li> <li>b. Identify current NBC threat and recommended countermeasures in coordination with the higher HQ staff element and unit NBC specialist.</li> <li>c. Identify location(s) of natural shelters consistent with NBC threat.</li> <li>d. Identify location(s) for construction of protective shelters, if required or available.</li> <li>e. Identify location(s) for placement of automatic alarm systems.</li> <li>f. Provide instructions on improvement of individual and crew-served weapons fighting positions.</li> <li>g. Identify the availability of personnel to perform tasks.</li> <li>h. Designate MOPP level as prescribed by the higher HQ staff element.</li> </ul>		



TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>i. Establish decontamination priorities for operational sites in coordination with the higher HQ staff element.</li> <li>j. List tasks to be performed and time limits for each task.</li> <li>k. Disseminate NBC defense preparation plan to all subelements using analog and digital communications or messenger.</li> <li>l. Task elements to provide NBC equipment operators.</li> <li>m. Conduct MOPP analysis.</li> <li>n. Provide guidance for the protection of food, water, and mission essential supplies.</li> <li>*2. Element leaders implement NBC defense plan and preparatory tasks. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Conduct inventory of all element NBC defense equipment.</li> <li>b. Request issue of shortages from the unit supply facility.</li> <li>c. Direct placement of automatic alarm system(s) located in element areas.</li> <li>d. Direct improvement of individual fighting positions with consideration for blast, thermal, and nuclear radiation, electromagnetic pulse, transient radiation effects on electronics, and blackout.</li> <li>e. Supervise construction of protective shelters in assigned area.</li> <li>f. Assign each element member to a protective shelter.</li> <li>g. Forward roster of all element NBC defense equipment operators to the CP using appropriate BFACS.</li> <li>h. Provide instructions on audio and visual NBC alarms, MOPP level, and protective shelters.</li> <li>i. Inspect all NBC defense equipment for proper fit, serviceability, and accountability.</li> <li>j. Enforce field sanitation and personal hygiene measures.</li> <li>k. Inspect all element personnel for compliance with measures prescribed by the battalion and unit TSOP, OPORD, and commander's directives.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>1. Forward element completion report to CP using analog and digital communications or messenger.</p> <p>m. Enforce safety procedures IAW TSOP and applicable publications.</p> <p>n. Enforces environmental protection program procedures IAW TC 5-400.</p> <p>3. Unit personnel perform NBC defense preparatory tasks.</p> <p>a. Construct protective shelters at locations designated by element leaders.</p> <p>b. Improve fighting positions with consideration for blast, thermal, and radiation effects.</p> <p>c. Perform PMCS on all survey equipment, monitoring equipment, and chemical detection equipment.</p> <p>d. Zero all dosimeters using appropriate charger.</p> <p>e. Inspect protective masks and clothing for serviceability and accountability.</p> <p>f. Identify assigned protective shelters or defensive positions in case of an attack.</p> <p>g. Carry protective mask with hood, skin decontamination kit, and detector paper (as permitted by designated MOPP level).</p> <p>h. Store overgarments, overboots, and gloves within reach while at workstation (as permitted by designated MOPP level).</p> <p>i. Employ field sanitation and personal hygiene measures.</p> <p>j. Employ safety procedures IAW TSOP and publications.</p> <p>k. Employ environmental stewardship protection program procedures IAW TC 5-400.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE/EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO/NO GO"							

**NOTE:** "\*" Indicates a leader task step.

### SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
STP 21-1-SMCT	031-503-1004	Protect Yourself From Chemical and Biological Injury/Contamination Using Your M17-Series Protective Mask With Hood
	031-503-1006	Protect Yourself From NBC Injury/Contamination When Drinking From Your Canteen While Wearing Your Protective Mask
	031-503-1012	Protect Yourself From Chemical and Biological Injury/Contamination Using Your M24 or M25-Series Protective Mask With Hood
	031-503-1015	Protect Yourself From NBC Injury/Contamination With Mission-Oriented Protective Posture (MOPP) Gear
	031-503-1018	React to a Nuclear Hazard
	031-503-1019	React to Chemical or Biological Hazard/Attack
	031-503-1024	Replace Canister on Your M40-Series Protective Mask
	031-503-1026	Maintain Your M40-Series Protective Mask With Hood
	031-506-1052	Protect Yourself and Others From Chemical and Biological Injury/Contamination by Using (Entering or Exiting) a Collective Protection Shelter

<b>References</b>	<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>
STP 21-24-SMCT	031-503-2013	Use and Perform Operator Maintenance on the IML74-Series Radiacmeter
	031-503-2020	Use and Perform Operator Maintenance on the IM93 or IM147 Dosimeter and PPL578-Series Charger
	031-503-3006	Supervise Radiation Monitoring
	031-503-3008	Implement Mission-Oriented Protective Posture
	031-503-3010	Supervise Employment of Nuclear, Biological, or Chemical Markers
	031-504-3001	Supervise Positioning of the Chemical Agent Alarm
STP 21-II-MQS	850-001-3001	Control Mission Safety Hazards
	S4-5030.00-3003	Describe Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Defense Concepts

**ELEMENT:** UNIT**TASK:** EMPLOY OPERATIONS SECURITY MEASURES (63-2-4016) (AR 530-1, AR 380-19, AR 380-19-1)**ITERATION** 1 2 3 4 5 M (circle)**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT** T P U (circle)

**CONDITIONS:** Support operations are commencing. The unit has analog and digital communications with higher HQ. The higher HQ OPORD with all annexes and overlays, unit TSOP, and higher HQ TSOP are available. Support operations are being carried out IAW the support plan. The unit and higher HQ OPSEC plan are available. Threat forces are capable of intelligence gathering by electronic, visual, and audio means. Directed Energy devices may be used in the area. This task is performed under all day and night environmental conditions. The unit is subject to air, NBC, and all levels of threat forces attacks. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** The unit's location is not compromised by electronic, visual, or auditory means. The unit prevents the enemy from learning its strength, disposition, and intentions. At MOPP4, performance degradation factors increase the implementation time for OPSEC measures.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>*1. Commander and leaders supervise OPSEC activities.</p> <p>a. Inspect guard post and dismount point(s) to ensure compliance with TSOP or other written/oral instructions.</p> <p>b. Inspect unit's camouflage to ensure compliance with TSOP and command guidance.</p> <p>c. Monitor information security measures to ensure compliance with TSOP and command guidance.</p> <p>d. Monitor signal security measures to ensure compliance with TSOP and command guidance.</p> <p>e. Monitor employment of counter and counter-countersurveillance measures to ensure procedures are taken IAW TSOP and command guidance.</p> <p>f. Monitor employment of automated systems security and defense against DE devices preventive measures to ensure compliance with TSOP and command guidance.</p> <p>g. Perform "on-the-spot correction" when OPSEC weaknesses or violations are discovered.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>2. Unit personnel employ information security measures.</p> <p>a. Account for all OPORDs and annexes by requiring receipt signature during distribution.</p> <p><b>NOTE:</b> OPORDs should be sent by secure analog and digital means when possible to reduce the number of written copies.</p> <p>b. Account for all SOIs/SSIs at all times.</p> <p>c. Control all operational information on a need-to-know basis.</p> <p>d. Maintain all classified information and materials in an authorized security container.</p> <p>e. Maintain emergency destruction instructions IAW applicable regulations and the TSOP.</p> <p>f. Maintain details of military activities separate from personnel activities.</p> <p>3. Unit personnel employ SIGSEC measures.</p> <p>a. Transmit mission essential information by secure radio or secure digital means only.</p> <p><b>NOTE:</b> If situation permits, information should be transmitted by secure analog and digital device to minimize detection and voice transmissions.</p> <p>b. Employ authentication and encryption codes specified in the SOI/SSI.</p> <p>c. Employ code names for persons, equipment, units, and locations when transmitting over non-secure means IAW SOI/SSI.</p> <p>d. Transmit messages no longer than 20 seconds.</p> <p>e. Report all COMSEC discrepancies/violations to higher HQ communications personnel.</p> <p><b>NOTE:</b> Encryption may not be necessary with SINCGARS radios and digital communication.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>4. Unit personnel employ Electronic Protection (EP).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Tune equipment to assigned frequencies specified in current SOI/SSI.</li> <li>b. Observe all radio silence periods as directed.</li> <li>c. Employ correct anti-jamming procedures.</li> <li>d. Forward MJI Feeder Voice Template Report to battalion communications personnel within 10 minutes of the incident using analog and digital communications.</li> </ul> <p>5. Unit personnel employ counter-surveillance measures.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Employ litter prevention measures that keep area free of trash, litter, or personal items.</li> <li>b. Employ measures that prevent creating footpaths and vehicle tracks between elements in the unit area.</li> <li>c. Set radio volumes and squelches to lowest possible setting.</li> </ul> <p>6. Unit personnel employ automated systems security.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Position computers within an enclosure that provides controlled access.</li> <li>b. Secure all electrical facilities that support the system.</li> <li>c. Restrict access to the computer by use of classified passwords.</li> <li>d. Control all log-ons and file access by the use of unique operator passwords.</li> <li>e. Destroy all printouts of reports and lists as new ones are printed.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
7. Unit personnel employ defense against DE devices. a. Position unit equipment and vehicles in covered or concealed locations. b. Cover glass or mirrors within line-of-sight of known threat locations. c. Wear laser safety goggles when laser devices are used in the immediate area.		

TASK PERFORMANCE/EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO/NO GO"							

NOTE: "\*" Indicates a leader task step.

#### SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
STP 21-I-MQS	04-3306.01-0007	Practice Noise, Light, and Litter Discipline
	01-5700.02-0001	Enforce Platoon and Company Communications Security Measures
	01-5767.02-0001	Conduct Electronic Counter-Counter Measures
	03-3711.12-0001	Implement Operations Security
	03-3711.12-0002	Protect Classified Information and Material
	03-8952.00-9050	Employ Directed Energy and Laser Protective Measures



**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS****TASK: CONDUCT AERIAL RECONNAISSANCE (63-OPFOR-1007)**

**CONDITION:** OPFOR HQ requires intelligence on the location and identification of enemy elements. Aircraft is dispatched to take photographs and conduct a visual inspection of enemy rear area.

**STANDARD:** 1. Photograph assigned sectors. 2. Make quick visual checks where cloud ceiling is low. 3. Locate enemy positions in the rear area, particularly support and storage bases, and C2 facilities. 4. Report PIR and other information requirements to OPFOR HQ.

**TASK: GATHER INTELLIGENCE (63-OPFOR-1008)**

**CONDITION:** Small OPFOR elements, operating in the rear area, are planning attacks on enemy bases. Information is needed to complete plans.

**STANDARD:** 1. Identify all PIR and other intelligence requirements. 2. Pass through any outpost, defensive wire, or warning devices undetected. 3. Move to an OP that offers cover and concealment and is close enough to gather PIR and other intelligence requirements. 4. Gather all PIR and other intelligence requirements. 5. Withdraw from area undetected. 6. Report all information to OPFOR HQ.

**TASK: CONDUCT ELECTRONIC WARFARE (63-OPFOR-1012)**

**CONDITION:** OPFOR employs a large number of radio detection finding sets, along with ground and airborne communications analysts, to monitor enemy forces for loose communications security practices.

**STANDARD:** 1. Locate the positions of enemy command, intelligence, and logistics radio nets. 2. Forward locations to OPFOR HQ. 3. Use jamming signals against enemy radio receivers. 4. Monitor enemy radio nets for intelligence information.

ELEMENT: UNIT

**TASK:** PERFORM OPERATIONAL DECONTAMINATION (63-2-4018) (FM 3-5, FM 3-100, FM 3-3, FM 3-4, TC 5-400)

ITERATION 1 2 3 4 5 M (circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT T P U (circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The unit has recently been attacked with a persistent chemical agent(s). Personnel are currently in MOPP4. Unit personnel and equipment have been contaminated. The unit has analog and digital communications with higher HQ. The higher HQ OPORD with all annexes and overlays, unit TSOP, and higher HQ TSOP are available. Replacement overgarments, M291 (skin) and M295 (individual equipment) decontamination kits, super tropical bleach (STB), brooms, mops, and/or other expedient chemical defense items are on hand. This task is performed under all day and night environmental conditions. The unit is subject to air, NBC, and ground Level I threat forces attack. This task is always performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Unit personnel perform operational decontamination within 15 minutes after attack. At MOPP4, performance degradation factors increase decontamination times.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
1. Unit personnel perform essential decontamination. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Complete skin decontamination within one minute of attack or contamination.</li> <li>b. Conduct personal equipment wipe down with super tropical bleach.</li> <li>c. Employ safety procedures IAW TSOP and publications.</li> <li>d. Employ environmental stewardship protection program procedures IAW TC 5-400.</li> </ul>		
2. Unit personnel exchange MOPP gear. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Perform individual decontamination of load-bearing equipment.</li> <li>b. Remove contaminated hoods and outer garment using the buddy system.</li> <li>c. Don fresh overgarments, overshoes, and gloves by using the buddy system.</li> <li>d. Secure hood using the buddy system.</li> <li>e. Secure individual load-bearing equipment.</li> </ul>		

TASK PERFORMANCE/EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO/NO GO"							

## SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
STP 21-1-SMCT	031-503-1007	Decontaminate Your Skin and Personal Equipment Using an M258A1 Decontamination Kit
	031-503-1023	Protect Yourself From NBC Injury/Contamination When Changing Mission-Oriented Protective Posture (MOPP) Gear
	031-503-1024	Replace Canister On Your M40-Series Protective Mask
	031-503-1025	Protect Yourself From Chemical and Biological Injury/Contamination Using Your M40-Series Protective Mask With Hood
	031-503-1033	Decontaminate Your Skin Using The M291 Skin Decontaminating Kit (SDK)
	031-503-1034	Decontaminate Your Individual Equipment Using the M295 Individual Equipment Decontamination Kit (IEDK)
STP 21-24-SMCT	031-503-2012	Supervise the Fitting of Protective Masks
	031-503-3009	Lead MOPP Gear Exchange
	031-507-3003	Supervise Hasty Decontamination
STP 21-II-MQS	04-5030.00-2006	Supervise Unit Response to a Chemical or Biological Attack

ELEMENT: UNIT

**TASK:** PERFORM THOROUGH DECONTAMINATION (63-2-4019) (FM 3-5, FM 3-100, FM 3-3, FM 3-4, TC 5-400)

ITERATION 1 2 3 4 5 M (circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT T P U (circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The unit has completed operations in a contaminated area. The unit has analog and digital communications with higher HQ. The higher HQ OPORD with all annexes and overlays, unit TSOP, and higher HQ TSOP are available. The tactical situation allows the unit time to conduct a thorough equipment decontamination. The higher HQ power-driven decontamination equipment and crew are available. Only those personnel directly involved in decontamination are in MOPP4. This task is performed under all day and night environmental conditions. The unit is subject to air, NBC, and ground Level I threat forces attack. This task is always performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Contamination removal allows personnel to operate equipment safely for extended periods at reduced MOPP levels.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>1. Unit HQ coordinates for detailed equipment decontamination.</p> <p>a. Coordinates Call For Support for additional decontamination support requirements with higher HQ staff element using analog or digital communications or messenger.</p> <p>b. Coordinates time and location with higher HQ staff element or supporting decontamination element using analog or digital communications or messenger.</p> <p>c. Dispatches an advance party to rendezvous with decontamination elements at the decontamination site.</p> <p>d. Provides security and traffic control at the decontamination site.</p> <p>2. Unit prepares for decontamination.</p> <p>a. Completes basic soldier skill decontamination prior to leaving old AO.</p> <p>b. Prioritizes vehicles based on commander's guidance.</p> <p>c. Closes all windows and flaps on vehicles.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>d. Removes all items from inside vehicle that cannot be decontaminated by using DS2.</p> <p>e. Moves vehicles and equipment to the decontamination site.</p> <p>3. Unit processes vehicles and equipment through the decontamination site.</p> <p>a. Processes vehicles and equipment IAW directions of the decontamination element during decontamination operations.</p> <p>b. Moves vehicles to unit motor pool area after decontamination is completed.</p> <p>c. Employ safety procedures IAW TSOP and publications.</p> <p>d. Employ environmental stewardship protection program procedures IAW TC 5-400.</p> <p>4. Unit clears the decontamination site.</p> <p>a. Provides assistance to decontamination element, as required.</p> <p>b. Employ safety procedures IAW TSOP and publications.</p> <p>c. Employ environmental stewardship protection program procedures IAW TC 5-400.</p> <p>d. Forwards completion report to higher HQ staff element using analog or digital communications.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE/EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO/NO GO"							

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

<b>References</b>	<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>
STP 21-I-SMCT	031-503-1007	Decontaminate Your Skin and Personal Equipment Using an M258A1 Decontamination Kit
	031-503-1034	Decontaminate Your Individual Equipment Using The M295 Individual Equipment Decontamination Kit (IEDK)
STP 21-24-SMCT	031-503-3009	Lead MOPP Gear Exchange
STP 21-II-MQS	O4-5030.00-2006	Supervise Unit Response to a Chemical or Biological Attack
	O4-5030.00-2007	Supervise Unit Response to Nuclear Attack or Radiological Hazard
	O4-5030.00-2020	Supervise Nuclear, Biological, or Chemical Decontamination
STP 21-I-MQS	O4-5030.00-2007	Supervise Unit Response to Nuclear Attack or Radiological Hazard

**ELEMENT:** UNIT**TASK:** RESPOND TO THE INITIAL EFFECTS OF A NUCLEAR ATTACK  
(63-2-4020) (FM 3-5, FM 3-4)**ITERATION** 1 2 3 4 5 M (circle)**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT** T P U (circle)

**CONDITIONS:** A brilliant light flashes across the horizon. Intelligence reports from higher headquarters indicate the possible use of tactical nuclear weapons by threat forces. The unit has analog and digital communications with higher HQ. The higher HQ OPORD with all annexes and overlays, unit TSOP, and higher HQ TSOP are available. The unit is supporting operations. All nonessential equipment is stowed for protection. Positions and equipment are hardened. MOPP level 2 is designated. The unit has all authorized NBC defense equipment on hand. This task is performed under all day and night environmental conditions. The unit is subject to air, NBC, and ground Level I threat forces attack. This task is always performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Unit personnel take immediate protective actions and reorganize the area as prescribed by the OPORD and TSOP. At MOPP4, performance degradation factors increase protective action implementation times.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
1. Unit personnel employ immediate protective actions. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Seek cover after dismounting wheeled vehicle.</li> <li>b. Lie face down on ground with head toward blast.</li> <li>c. Drop to the floor, under a desk or table, if in a shelter or building.</li> <li>d. Cover eyes and exposed skin.</li> <li>e. Place hands or fingers over ears.</li> <li>f. Stay concealed and covered until blast wave passes and debris stops falling.</li> <li>g. Don protective mask with hood within 15 seconds after flash and blast have passed.</li> <li>h. Commence continuous monitoring.</li> <li>i. Protect all food, water, and mission essential supplies from contamination.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>j. Continue to improve positions prior to the arrival of fallout.</p> <p>k. Request permission to move out of the expected hazard area, if mission permits, using analog and digital communications.</p> <p>l. Report radiation exposure status to S2/S3 using analog and digital communications.</p> <p>2. Unit personnel reorganizes unit area.</p> <p>a. Inspects immediate area for casualties and damaged equipment.</p> <p>b. Forwards NBC 4 nuclear report to higher HQ using analog and digital communications.</p> <p>c. Performs ADC operations.</p> <p>d. Treats casualties.</p> <p><b>NOTE:</b> See Task 63-2-4517 for detailed treatment procedures.</p> <p>e. Transport casualties.</p> <p><b>NOTE:</b> See Task 63-2-4316 for detailed casualty transportation procedures.</p> <p>f. Reestablishes chain of command.</p> <p>g. Resumes operational mission within time established by the higher HQ.</p> <p>h. Forwards casualty reports to higher HQ using analog and digital communications.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE/EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO/NO GO"							



**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

<b>References</b>	<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>
STP 21-1-SMCT	031-503-1018	React to a Nuclear Hazard
STP 21-24-SMCT	031-503-2004	Prepare and Submit NBC 4 Reports
	031-503-3005	Prepare and Submit NBC 1 Reports
	031-503-3006	Supervise Radiation Monitoring
	031-503-3008	Implement Mission-Oriented Protective Posture
	850-001-3001	Control Mission Safety Hazards
STP 21-II-MQS	O4-5030.00-2007	Supervise Unit Response to Nuclear Attack or Radiological Hazard
	O4-5030.00-2008	Prepare and Submit Nuclear, Biological, or Chemical 1 Report
	O4-5030.00-2019	Control Unit Radiation Exposure
STP 21-I-MQS	O4-5030.00-2007	Supervise Unit Response to Nuclear Attack or Radiological Hazard
	O4-5030.00-2019	Control Unit Radiation Exposure
	S1-5030.00-1010	The NBC Warning and Reporting System

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS**

**TASK:** DISRUPT ENEMY MOVEMENT AND OPERATIONS USING TACTICAL NUCLEAR WEAPONS (63-OPFOR-1002)

**CONDITION:** Tactical nuclear weapons are employed against key locations in the rear area.

**STANDARD:** 1. Disrupt or delay movement of equipment and supplies to forward areas. 2. Destroy enemy equipment and supplies. 3. Inflict nuclear casualties among enemy troops. 4. Deny enemy use of specified areas. 5. Contaminate enemy equipment and supplies.

ELEMENT: UNIT

TASK: DEFEND AGAINST A LEVEL I ATTACK (63-2-4021) (FM 21-75, FM 3-3, FM 3-4, FM 7-10)

ITERATION 1 2 3 4 5 M (circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT T P U (circle)

**CONDITIONS:** Automatic weapons fire is heard in the area. The unit is currently conducting its assigned mission. Intelligence reports from higher HQ indicate small threat elements are operating in the general area. Unit perimeter guards report that three to five individuals with automatic weapons and satchels are attempting to infiltrate unit defensive positions. The unit has analog and digital communications with higher HQ. The higher HQ OPORD with annexes and overlays, unit TSOP, and higher HQ TSOP are available. The unit is at a moderate perimeter manning level. S2 has designated the threat at Level I. Enemy attack causes casualties and damage to unit facilities. This task is performed under all day and night environment conditions. The unit is subject to air, NBC, and ground Level I threat forces attack. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** The unit defeats Level I threat actions using techniques outlined in the unit TSOP.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>*1. Commander and leaders direct response against a Level I attack.</p> <p>a. Forward incident report to the S2/S3 using analog and digital communications.</p> <p>b. Notify all sub-elements of threat presence using analog and digital communications or messenger.</p> <p>c. Increase perimeter manning to appropriate levels.</p> <p>d. Direct unit fire and maneuver to defeat and drive intruders from the unit area.</p> <p>e. Direct internal reaction forces to critical command and control areas.</p> <p>f. Report current situation to S2/S3 as changes occur using analog and digital communications.</p> <p>g. Provide "All Clear" signal as soon as attack is over.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>h. Decrease perimeter manning level as tactical situation permits.</p> <p>i. Direct reorganization until unit returns to normal operational level.</p> <p>j. Forward casualty and battle damage reports to appropriate staff elements using analog and digital communications.</p> <p>2. Unit responds to a Level I attack.</p> <p>a. Sounds prescribed attack alarm.</p> <p>b. Occupies fighting positions, as directed.</p> <p>c. Continues normal operational mission with weapons and protective mask within reach, as directed.</p> <p>d. Assembles at predesignated rally point (internal reaction force).</p> <p>e. Employs challenge and password to all personnel on CP defensive lines during night operations.</p> <p>f. Engages Level I threat with all available fire until threat is defeated and driven from the CP area.</p> <p>g. Identifies casualties and weapon systems/equipment damages.</p> <p>h. Forwards SITREP to unit CP using analog and digital communications or messenger.</p> <p>3. Unit responds to the effects of a Level I attack.</p> <p>a. Replaces key injured personnel.</p> <p>b. Replaces weapon systems that are destroyed during engagement.</p> <p>c. Relocates compromised fighting positions.</p> <p>d. Camouflages positions.</p> <p>e. Treats casualties.</p> <p><b>NOTE:</b> See Task 63-2-4517 for detailed treatment procedures.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>f. Transports casualties.</p> <p><b>NOTE:</b> See Task 63-2-4316 for detailed casualty transportation procedures.</p> <p>g. Performs ADC operations.</p> <p><b>NOTE:</b> See Task 63-2-4028 for detailed ADC procedures.</p> <p>h. Inspects communication lines for breaks or tampering.</p> <p>i. Forwards personnel and equipment status report to unit CP using analog and digital communications or messenger.</p> <p>j. Assembles KIAs and personal effects at designated location.</p> <p><b>NOTE:</b> See Task 10-2-4513 for detailed MA procedures.</p> <p>k. Moves all EPW to a designated collection area.</p> <p><b>NOTE:</b> See Task 63-2-4304 for details on EPW processing.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE/EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO/NO GO"							

**NOTE:** "\*" Indicates a leader task step.

### SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
STP 21-24-SMCT	071-430-0002	Conduct a Defense by a Squad
	071-430-0003	Consolidate a Squad Following Enemy Contact While in the Defense
	071-430-0004	Reorganize a Squad Following Enemy Contact While in the Defense
	071-430-0006	Conduct a Defense by a Platoon

References	Task Number	Task Title
STP 21-II-MQS	O1-3301.02-0011 S3-9060.00-1000	Defend a Company Position Conduct Small Unit Combat Operations According to the Law of War
STP 21-I-MQS	04-3305.01-0005 04-3305.01-0010 04-3306.01-0006	Engage targets with an M16A1 or M16A2 Rifle Engage Targets with an M60 Machine Gun Use Challenge and Password

### OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

**TASK:** CONDUCT RAID (63-OPFOR-1009)

**CONDITION:** OPFOR element has occupied an objective rally point and has orders to conduct a raid on a CSS base.

**STANDARD:** 1. Surprise enemy forces. 2. Assault enemy support base and accomplish assigned tasks. 3. Destroy specified equipment and supplies. 4. Avoid decisive engagement. 5. Withdraw all personnel from objective area(s) within time prescribed. 6. Obtain all PIR from raid site.

**TASK:** CONDUCT TERRORIST AND SABOTEUR ATTACKS (63-OPFOR-1013)

**CONDITION:** OPFOR dispatches small teams into enemy rear area to disrupt CSS operations.

**STANDARD:** 1. Locate rear support bases and C2 facilities. 2. Delay and disrupt CSS operations through probes. 3. Infiltrate CSS bases to conduct sabotage and terrorist activities. 4. Inflict casualties. 5. Destroy supplies and equipment.

**ELEMENT:** UNIT**TASK:** PREPARE UNIT FOR LEVEL II/III THREAT (63-2-4022) (FM 7-10, FM 21-75, FM 3-100, FM 3-4)**ITERATION** 1 2 3 4 5 M (circle)**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT** T P U (circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The unit is notified of a company-sized threat unit operating in the rear area. The unit has analog and digital communications with higher HQ. The higher HQ OPORD, the unit TSOP, and higher HQ TSOP are available. The higher HQ CP has ordered a defensive posture level increase and has moved the protective posture to MOPP2. Defense plans are prepared. Fighting positions, obstacles, and warning devices are emplaced or constructed. The unit continues to provide limited support to higher HQ tactical operations. This task is performed under all day and night environmental conditions. The unit is subject to air, NBC, and all levels of threat forces attacks. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Unit is prepared to engage threat as prescribed in the TSOP and OPORD. At MOPP4, performance degradation factors significantly increase defensive posture preparation time.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>*1. Commander and leaders direct preparation for threat engagement.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Plot threat force locations on the situation map as SPOTREPs are received.</li> <li>b. Disseminate current tactical situation to all subordinate elements using analog and digital communications or messenger.</li> <li>c. Direct mustering of internal response forces at predesignated rally point(s).</li> <li>d. Direct increase in defensive position manning levels.</li> <li>e. Shift internal defense forces to Level II perimeter positions.</li> <li>f. Coordinate defense preparations with adjacent units analog and digital communications.</li> <li>g. Direct preliminary loading of nonessential equipment and supplies.</li> <li>h. Direct positioning of vehicles for immediate exit.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
2. Unit performs pre-engagement activities. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Occupies fighting positions (designated soldiers only).</li> <li>b. Employs MOPP2, as a minimum.</li> <li>c. Moves response force to predesignated positions within the nearest cluster.</li> <li>d. Moves supplies to predetermined positions within the nearest cluster.</li> <li>e. Loads all nonessential equipment and supplies.</li> <li>f. Positions vehicles for rapid dispersion.</li> <li>g. Maintains surveillance of assigned sector(s).</li> <li>h. Maintains NBC surveillance.</li> <li>i. Maintains strict light and noise discipline.</li> </ul>		

TASK PERFORMANCE/EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO/NO GO"							

**NOTE:** "\*" Indicates a leader task step.

## SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
STP 21-1-SMCT	031-503-1015	Protect Yourself From NBC Injury/Contamination With Mission-Oriented Protective Posture (MOPP) Gear
	071-326-0513	Select Temporary Fighting Positions
	071-331-0815	Practice Noise, Light, and Litter Discipline
STP 21-24-SMCT	031-503-2012	Supervise the Fitting of Protective Masks
	031-503-3008	Implement Mission-Oriented Protective Posture
	071-326-5704	Supervise Construction of a Fighting Position
STP 21-I-MQS	071-328-5301	Inspect Personnel/Equipment
	04-3306.01-0007	Practice Noise, Light, and Litter Discipline



**ELEMENT:** UNIT

**TASK:** CONDUCT HASTY DISPLACEMENT (63-2-4023) (FM 7-10, FM 21-75, FM 3-3, FM 3-4)

**ITERATION** 1 2 3 4 5 M (circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT** T P U (circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The Base Cluster Operations Center (BCOC) has directed the unit to displace its CP to a new location. The unit has analog and digital communications with higher HQ. The higher HQ OPORD, the unit TSOP, and higher HQ TSOP are available. Threat force contact is expected to occur within a specified period of time. Pre-engagement activities have been completed. Threat force may arrive before displacement is completed. Indirect fire and smoke support has been coordinated to cover displacement, if required. The commander has designated a small rear security party and vehicles necessary for their transportation. Initial displacement preparations were made during defense buildup. Destruction of supplies, documents, and equipment has been coordinated with the BCOC. This task is performed under all day and night environmental conditions. The unit is subject to air, NBC, and all levels of threat forces attacks. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Unit relocates within time specified in the order. Under MOPP4, displacement times are increased threefold.

<b>TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES</b>	<b>GO</b>	<b>NO GO</b>
<p>*1. Commander and leaders organize unit for hasty displacement.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Assemble soldiers at designated area.</li> <li>b. Brief hasty displacement procedures to soldiers.</li> <li>c. Assign elements tasks and responsibilities.</li> <li>d. Designate vehicles to transport casualties.</li> <li>e. Coordinate Call For Support with S2/S3 for possible aero-medical evacuation using analog and digital communications.</li> <li>f. Coordinate for indirect fire and smoke support with S2/S3 using analog and digital communications.</li> <li>g. Brief rear security party.</li> <li>h. Brief location of new assembly area and designated route.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>2. Unit prepares for hasty displacement.</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">a. Dismantles tentage, antennas, and other equipment as directed by the chain of command.</p> <p><b>NOTE:</b> This performance measure is executed emphasizing speed rather than standard procedures.</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">b. Loads equipment IAW commander's guidance.</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">c. Positions vehicles for departure on notice.</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">d. Maintains local security while awaiting orders to move.</p> <p>3. Unit destroys non-medical supplies, equipment, and documents that have been designated for abandonment.</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">a. Destroys documents IAW TSOP.</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">b. Destroys supplies IAW appropriate TM and TSOP.</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">c. Renders equipment inoperative IAW appropriate TM.</p> <p>4. Unit departs area.</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">a. Conducts orderly departure from area without excessive noises.</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">b. Moves elements to new assembly area via prescribed route.</p> <p>5. Rear security party provides security for unit displacement.</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">a. Occupies fighting positions.</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">b. Exits area as soon as last unit has departed.</p> <p><b>NOTE:</b> If threat elements are in the area and must be engaged, delete existing subparagraph "b" above and insert the following performance measures. b. Engages threat, when sighted, with all available weapons. c. Performs disengagement under fire to supplementary positions. d. Exits area by available means.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE/EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO/NO GO"							

**NOTE:** "\*" Indicates a leader task step.

### SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
STP 21-I-MQS	04-3305.01-0005	Engage targets with an M16A1 or M16A2 Rifle

### OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

**TASK:** MAINTAIN CONTACT (63-OPFOR-1011)

**CONDITION:** OPFOR element is tactically engaged with enemy base defense forces. Enemy forces are withdrawing under pressure.

**STANDARD:** 1. Engage enemy forces decisively. 2. Advance own unit or forces as enemy withdraws. 3. Inflict casualties.

ELEMENT: UNIT

TASK: DEFEND UNIT AREA (63-2-4024) (FM 7-10, FM 21-75, FM 3-3, FM 3-4, FM 3-5)

ITERATION 1 2 3 4 5 M (circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT T P U (circle)

**CONDITIONS:** OP reports a threat element is approaching the unit's defensive sector. The unit has analog and digital communications with higher HQ. The higher HQ OPORD, the unit TSOP, and higher HQ TSOP are available. The unit has completed defensive preparations, including preplanned fire support coordination. Enemy attacking elements can be engaged with indirect fire before they reach the unit's defensive perimeter. The BCOC has tasked the unit to assist in directing artillery fire and CAS in its assigned area of defense. Higher HQ staff element has directed all but "priority" CSS to be discontinued and all available personnel be assigned to defensive perimeter duties. This task is performed under all day and night environmental conditions. The unit is subject to air, NBC, and all levels of threat forces attacks. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Threat force is repelled or delayed until the unit is relieved by MP or TCF. At MOPP4 performance degradation factors increase reaction times.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>*1. Commander and leaders direct reaction to threat elements.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Direct suspension of support activities.</li> <li>b. Direct employment of maximum defensive level.</li> <li>c. Recall all OP personnel, if not detected by threat forces.</li> <li>d. Maintain map surveillance of all threat activity in the unit's sector.</li> <li>e. Forward SPOTREPs to S2/S3 using analog or digital communications.</li> <li>f. Forward SHELLREPs to S2/S3 using analog or digital communications.</li> <li>g. Maintain communications with the S2/S3 using analog or digital communications.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>h. Direct unit by fire and maneuver to repel and/or delay penetration of threat forces into the CP area.</p> <p>i. Maintain current situation map with all known friendly and threat locations using analog and digital communications.</p> <p>2. Unit personnel react to threat.</p> <p>a. Sound attack alarm.</p> <p>b. Occupy defensive positions.</p> <p>c. Forward SALUTE report to CP using analog or digital communications.</p> <p>d. Engage threat with organic weapons without compromising positions.</p> <p>e. Conduct tactical fire and maneuver to repel and/or delay penetration into CP defense.</p> <p>f. Forward SITREP to CP using analog or digital communications.</p> <p>g. Treat casualties with life-threatening wounds or injuries first.</p> <p>h. Replace injured key personnel.</p> <p>i. Replace weapons systems that are destroyed during the engagement.</p> <p>3. Unit personnel react to indirect fire.</p> <p>a. Sound alarm by shouting "incoming" and following TSOP and/or leader's commands.</p> <p>b. Seek overhead cover protection of fighting position.</p> <p>c. Don protective masks within 9 seconds (with hood, within 15 seconds).</p> <p>d. Forward SHELLREP to unit CP using analog or digital communications.</p> <p>e. Conduct standard unmasking procedures, if chemical detector kit or detector paper is not available.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>*4. Commander and leaders coordinate indirect fire support.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Coordinate preplanned fires with the S2/S3 fire support element using analog or digital communications.</li> <li>b. Establish communications with fire support operations center using analog or digital communications.</li> <li>c. Request fire support using proper procedures and terminology using analog or digital communications as time permits.</li> <li>d. Adjust fires on target, as necessary.</li> <li>e. Terminate fire mission using analog or digital communications as time permits.</li> <li>f. Report effects of fires to S2/S3 using analog or digital communications.</li> </ul> <p>*5. Commander and leaders direct CAS.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Coordinate CAS mission through the S2/S3 using analog or digital communications.</li> <li>b. Coordinate communications with CAS strike leader through the S2/S3 using analog or digital communications.</li> <li>c. Prepare unit area for CAS strikes.</li> <li>d. Identify friendly positions by use of colored smoke.</li> <li>e. Identify targets to strike leader.</li> <li>f. Adjust air strikes on target(s).</li> <li>g. Terminate CAS mission.</li> <li>h. Report strike effects to S2/S3 using analog or digital communications.</li> <li>i. Forward SITREP to S2/S3 using analog or digital communications.</li> </ul>		

TASK PERFORMANCE/EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO/NO GO"							

**NOTE:** "\*" Indicates a leader task step.

### SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
STP 21-1-SMCT	071-311-2007	Engage Targets With an M16A1 or M16A2 Rifle
	071-312-3031	Engage Targets With an M60 Machine Gun
	071-325-4407	Employ Hand Grenades
	071-326-0510	React to Indirect Fire While Dismounted
STP 21-24-SMCT	031-503-3008	Implement Mission-Oriented Protective Posture
	061-283-6003	Adjust Indirect Fire
	071-430-0002	Conduct a Defense by a Squad
STP 21-I-MQS	01-3301.02-0011	Defend a Company Position

### OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

**TASK:** CONDUCT AIR ATTACKS (63-OPFOR-1006)

**CONDITION:** OPFOR elements in the rear area have forwarded the positions of enemy support sites and/or the locations of road march elements to OPFOR HQ. OPFOR aircraft have been dispatched to attack enemy installations or convoys.

**STANDARD:** 1. Locate command and control site(s) or convoys. 2. Conduct attack runs on designated target(s). 3. Destroy enemy equipment, supplies, vehicles, and personnel.

**TASK: ATTACK (63-OPFOR-1010)**

**CONDITION:** Enemy rear area CSS base has been located by OPFOR element. PIR and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. OPFOR element has automatic and anti-armor weapons, and light mortars. OPFOR element is the size of approximately two platoons.

**STANDARD:** 1. Develop an attack plan. 2. Initiate attack using a scheme of maneuver that exploits enemy flanks, gaps, and identified weaknesses. 3. Use covered and concealed routes to approach enemy forces flanks, gaps, or weakly held areas. 4. Employ indirect fire to support attack. 5. Penetrate enemy defenses. 6. Destroy all equipment and supplies. 7. Inflict heavy casualties. 8. Isolate the CSS base by blocking reinforcements. 9. Force enemy units to displace. 10. Withdraw before CSS base is reinforced with tactical combat forces.

**TASK: MAINTAIN CONTACT (63-OPFOR-1011)**

**CONDITION:** OPFOR element is tactically engaged with enemy base defense forces. Enemy forces are withdrawing under pressure.

**STANDARD:** 1. Engage enemy forces decisively. 2. Advance own unit or forces as enemy withdraws. 3. Inflict casualties.



**ELEMENT:** UNIT

**TASK:** PERFORM WITHDRAWAL UNDER FIRE (63-2-4025) (FM 7-10, FM 21-75, FM 3-4, FM 3-5)

**ITERATION** 1 2 3 4 5 M (circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT** T P U (circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The unit is currently engaging threat elements along its defensive sector, and the S2/S3 has directed withdrawal to supplementary fighting positions. The unit has analog and digital communications with higher HQ. The higher HQ OPORD, the unit TSOP, and higher HQ TSOP are available. Execution times have been established for relocation activities, including indirect fires to cover withdrawal operations. The unit is required to furnish internal smoke screening in addition to pre-planned smoke-screen fires from support artillery. This task is performed under all day and night environmental conditions. The unit is subject to air, NBC, and all levels of threat forces attacks. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Supplementary positions are occupied and unit is prepared to engage threat. Withdrawal actions are performed using techniques outlined in the unit TSOP and OPORD. At MOPP4 performance degradation factors increase time required for withdrawal under fire.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>*1. Commander and leaders supervise disengagement under fire.</p> <p>a. Maintain situational awareness using analog and digital communications or messenger.</p> <p>b. Identify disengagement method to be used.</p> <p>c. Designate movement element (first element).</p> <p>d. Designate base of fire element (second element).</p> <p>e. Brief element leaders on disengagement phases and procedures.</p> <p>f. Monitor execution of disengagement for compliance with commander's directives.</p> <p>g. Forward completion report to S2/S3 using analog and digital communications or messenger.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>2. Unit performs fire and movement to rear.</p> <p>a. Coordinates for execution of fire and movement among elements (all elements).</p> <p>b. Employs smoke grenades that provide a screen to cover disengagement.</p> <p>c. Lays down a base of fire with all available weapons (second element).</p> <p>d. Moves from primary to supplementary fighting positions (first element).</p> <p>e. Lays down a base of fire with all available weapons (first element).</p> <p>f. Moves from primary to supplementary fighting positions (second element).</p> <p>g. Reestablishes sectors of fire within 10 minutes of move.</p> <p>h. Forwards completion report to the CP using analog and digital communications or messenger.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE/EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO/NO GO"							

NOTE: "\*" Indicates a leader task step.

### SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
STP 21-I-MQS	04-3305.01-0005	Engage targets with an M16A1 or M16A2 Rifle
	04-3305.01-0007	Employ Hand Grenades
	04-3306.01-0002	Move Under Direct Fire

## **OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS**

**TASK:** MAINTAIN CONTACT (63-OPFOR-1011)

**CONDITION:** OPFOR element is tactically engaged with enemy base defense forces. Enemy forces are withdrawing under pressure.

**STANDARD:** 1. Engage enemy forces decisively. 2. Advance own unit or forces as enemy withdraws. 3. Inflict casualties.

ELEMENT: UNIT

TASK: REORGANIZE UNIT DEFENSE (63-2-4026) (FM 7-10, FM 20-3, FM 21-75)

ITERATION 1 2 3 4 5 M (circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT T P U (circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The unit has successfully defended its area during an attack by threat elements, and the attacking elements have broken contact and withdrawn from the immediate area. The unit has analog and digital communications with higher HQ. The higher HQ OPORD, unit TSOP, and higher HQ TSOP are available. The unit maintains a high state of readiness. The unit has sustained casualties and damages to defensive positions. This task is performed under all day and night environmental conditions. The unit is subject to air, NBC, and all levels of threat forces attacks. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Unit defenses are reorganized within the time prescribed by the commander. At MOPP4, performance degradation factors increase defense reorganization completion times.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>*1. Commander and leaders supervise reorganization of unit defenses.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Maintain situational awareness using analog and digital communications or messenger.</li> <li>b. Identify status of personnel, weapons, and equipment.</li> <li>c. Fill key leadership positions.</li> <li>d. Reassign personnel to weapon systems most critical to unit defense.</li> <li>e. Supervise distribution or redistribution of ammunition.</li> <li>f. Request ammunition resupply through the S4 element using analog and digital communications or messenger.</li> <li>g. Reassign fighting positions and sectors of fire.</li> <li>h. Supervise replacement and/or reconstruction of fighting positions, camouflage, and obstacles.</li> <li>i. Prepare updated unit defense sketch.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>j. Forward sketch to the S2/S3 using digital device or messenger.</p> <p>k. Forward personnel, weapons, and equipment status report to the S1 and S4 using analog and digital communications or messenger.</p> <p>2. Unit performs defensive reorganization activities.</p> <p>a. Mans all critical weapon systems.</p> <p>b. Redistributes ammunition to all fighting positions.</p> <p>c. Reports ammunition status to CP using analog and digital communications or messenger.</p> <p>d. Occupies newly assigned fighting positions.</p> <p>e. Establishes new sectors of fire.</p> <p>f. Performs PMCS on assigned weapons.</p> <p>g. Reconstructs fighting positions.</p> <p>h. Reconstructs obstacles and warning devices.</p> <p>i. Replaces damaged camouflage.</p> <p>j. Reports all threat activities to CP using analog and digital communications or messenger.</p> <p>k. Treats casualties.</p> <p><b>NOTE:</b> See Task 63-2-4517 for detailed treatment procedures.</p> <p>l. Transports casualties.</p> <p><b>NOTE:</b> See Task 63-2-4316 for detailed casualty transportation procedures.</p> <p>m. Reports all casualties to CP using analog and digital communications or messenger.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE/EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO/NO GO"							

NOTE: "\*" Indicates a leader task step.

#### SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
STP 21-1-SMCT	081-831-1000	Evaluate a Casualty
	093-401-5000	Identify Unexploded Ordnance (UXO) Hazards
STP 21-24-SMCT	031-503-3009	Lead MOPP Gear Exchange
	071-430-0004	Reorganize a Squad Following Enemy Contact While in the Defense
	191-377-5250	Handle Enemy Personnel and Equipment
STP 21-II-MQS	O4-5030.00-2018	Check Soldiers Sleeping in Mission-Oriented Protective Posture 4
	O4-5030.00-2019	Control Unit Radiation Exposure
	O4-5030.00-2021	Conduct Unmasking Procedures
	S3-9001.18-0001	Manage Organizational Stress

**ELEMENT:** UNIT

**TASK:** EXECUTE BATTLE HANDOVER (63-2-4027) (FM 7-10, FM 21-75, FM 3-4)

**ITERATION** 1 2 3 4 5 M (circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT** T P U (circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The S2/S3 has issued a FRAGO directing the unit to prepare to hand the current engagement over to the Tactical Combat Force (TCF) or MP area security elements. The unit has analog and digital communications with higher HQ. The higher HQ OPORD, unit TSOP, and higher HQ TSOP are available. TCF or MP units are located in an assembly area awaiting deployment. Contact with the enemy has been broken. Indirect fire and smoke have been coordinated to cover disengagement and handover operations. TCF or MP elements are required to assume responsibility for defensive operations until the unit defense is released again to the commander. This task is performed under all day and night environmental conditions. The unit is subject to air, NBC, and all levels of threat forces attacks. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Battle handover operations are conducted IAW the TSOP and current FRAGO and are undetected by threat. At MOPP4, battle handover operations are significantly degraded.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>*1. Commander and leaders supervise battle handover assistance.</p> <p>a. Maintain situational awareness using analog and digital communications.</p> <p>b. Coordinate with S2/S3 location of battle handover line and contact points in the unit's assigned area.</p> <p>c. Coordinate with S2/S3 for information on indirect fire and smoke support using analog and digital communications.</p> <p>d. Disseminate battle handover information to subordinate elements using analog and digital communications or messenger.</p> <p>e. Redeploy troops to assist in handover using analog and digital communications or messenger.</p> <p>f. Maintain communication with TCF or MP elements using analog and digital communications or messenger.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
g. Exchange tactical information with TCF or MP element counterpart using analog and digital communications or messenger.  h. Forward handover completion report to S2/S3 using analog and digital communications.  2. Unit provides battle handover assistance.  a. Establish contact points.  b. Establish overwatch positions.  c. Marks TCF or MP unit routes.  d. Guides TCF or MP units along specified routes.  e. Provide overwatch for TCF or MP.  f. Forward handover completion report to CP using analog and digital communications.		

TASK PERFORMANCE/EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO/NO GO"							

**NOTE:** "\*" Indicates a leader task step.

### SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
STP 21-II-MQS	01-3301.02-0011	Defend a Company Position
STP 21-I-MQS	04-3301.01-0013	Defend a Squad/Platoon Position
	04-3303.01-0019	Use a Map Overlay
	04-3306.01-0001	Control Movement Techniques



**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS****TASK: ATTACK (63-OPFOR-1010)**

**CONDITION:** Enemy rear area CSS base has been located by OPFOR element. PIR and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. OPFOR element has automatic and anti-armor weapons, and light mortars. OPFOR element is the size of approximately two platoons.

**STANDARD:** 1. Develop an attack plan. 2. Initiate attack using a scheme of maneuver that exploits enemy flanks, gaps, and identified weaknesses. 3. Use covered and concealed routes to approach enemy forces flanks, gaps, or weakly held areas. 4. Employ indirect fire to support attack. 5. Penetrate enemy defenses. 6. Destroy all equipment and supplies. 7. Inflict heavy casualties. 8. Isolate the CSS base by blocking reinforcements. 9. Force enemy units to displace. 10. Withdraw before CSS base is reinforced with tactical combat forces.

**TASK: MAINTAIN CONTACT (63-OPFOR-1011)**

**CONDITION:** OPFOR element is tactically engaged with enemy base defense forces. Enemy forces are withdrawing under pressure.

**STANDARD:** 1. Engage enemy forces decisively. 2. Advance own unit or forces as enemy withdraws. 3. Inflict casualties.

**ELEMENT:** COMPANY HEADQUARTERS**TASK:** CROSS A CHEMICALLY CONTAMINATED AREA (63-2-4226) (FM 3-3, FM 3-100, FM 3-4, FM 3-5)**ITERATION** 1 2 3 4 5 M (circle)**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT** T P U (circle)

**CONDITIONS:** Orders have been received from the higher HQ staff element to cross a chemically contaminated area. The area cannot be bypassed without unacceptable delay to the move. The unit has analog and/or digital communications with higher HQ. The higher HQ OPORD, unit TSOP, and higher HQ TSOP are available. The unit is currently located in an assembly area that provides concealment. MOPP level 2 has been designated, and NBC reconnaissance, survey, and control teams are prepared for their respective missions. The location of the contaminated area and the type of contamination will be confirmed by the unit's NBC teams during reconnaissance. The higher HQ staff element has coordinated for additional chemical decontamination support. Assembly areas will be designated in concealed areas or road networks, as the tactical situation dictates. This task is performed in all environmental conditions, both day and night. The unit is subject to air, NBC, and ground Level I threat forces attack. This task is always performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Unit crosses contaminated area by quickest route possible. At MOPP4, performance degradation factors increase task performance times.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
1. Leading convoy element employs immediate protective measures. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Assumes MOPP level 4.</li> <li>b. Conducts individual basic soldier skill decontamination, as necessary.</li> </ul>		
*2. Convoy commander relays NBC information to march element(s). <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Notifies convoy element(s) of exact location and type of chemical contamination using analog and/or digital communications.</li> <li>b. Plots contaminated area on map overlays and in digital device.</li> <li>c. Provides required protective measures and MOPP level designation to march element(s).</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>d. Designates assembly area for each element for preparation of crossing the contaminated area.</p> <p>e. Directs required protective measures and MOPP level for assembly areas.</p> <p>f. Reports locations of assembly areas, halt time, and tentative resumption time to the higher HQ staff element using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p>g. Forwards NBC 1 chemical report to higher HQ staff element using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p>3. Convoy elements occupy assembly area(s).</p> <p>a. Move into assembly area without halting on the route of march.</p> <p>b. Establish perimeter security with 360-degree surveillance and crew-served weapons positioned along likely avenues of approach.</p> <p>c. Employ camouflage techniques, with emphasis on positioning mirrors toward the ground and parking vehicles in an area with overhead cover.</p> <p>d. Perform essential after-operation PMCS IAW applicable TM.</p> <p>*4. Convoy commander selects crossing route.</p> <p>a. Identifies possible routes by conducting a map reconnaissance of contaminated area.</p> <p>b. Conducts comparative analysis of chemical data received from higher HQ staff element, terrain analysis, and time factors for a route selection.</p> <p>c. Selects route that minimizes chemical contamination.</p> <p>d. Requests approval of selected route from higher HQ staff element using analog and/or digital communications.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>*5. Convoy commander supervises crossing preparation activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Briefs reconnaissance team on mission, communications, and actions to be performed on other side of the contaminated area.</li> <li>b. Directs reconnaissance team in the donning of full MOPP4 protective garments.</li> <li>c. Dispatches reconnaissance team to verify type of contamination and size of contaminated area.</li> <li>d. Directs precautionary measures and MOPP level required for crossing.</li> <li>e. Assigns crossing time(s) for each march element.</li> <li>f. Assigns assembly area on the other side of contaminated area for each convoy element to perform operational decontamination.</li> </ul> <p>6. Chemical reconnaissance team conducts route survey.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Selects distances between recon checkpoints based on tactical situation and time available.</li> <li>b. Selects recon checkpoints at locations where chemical agents are likely to collect as prescribed in FM 3-3.</li> <li>c. Detects chemical vapors by using M256 kit.</li> <li>d. Checks presence of liquids with M8/9 detector paper.</li> <li>e. Marks route with predetermined material.</li> <li>f. Records recon information, as collected.</li> <li>g. Forwards all recon information to the convoy commander after completion of survey.</li> </ul> <p>7. Unit prepares to cross contaminated area.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Places all externally stored equipment inside vehicles.</li> <li>b. Covers equipment with available material.</li> <li>c. Closes all vehicle air vents and windows.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>d. Positions chemical detector paper as prescribed in FM 3-4.</p> <p>e. Dons MOPP4 protective gear.</p> <p>8. Convoy elements cross contaminated area.</p> <p>a. Follow route as marked by the reconnaissance party.</p> <p>b. Avoid low ground, overhead branches, and heavy brush.</p> <p>c. Move as quickly as possible across contaminated area without unnecessary halts and delays.</p> <p>d. Verify that all vehicles have crossed the contaminated area before stopping.</p> <p>e. Forward crossing report to the higher HQ staff element when all convoy elements have crossed the contaminated area using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p>*9. Convoy commander supervises decontamination measures.</p> <p>a. Identifies level of required decontamination in coordination with higher HQ staff element.</p> <p>b. Directs implementation of basic soldier skills and/or hasty decontamination based on type of contamination, weather, and tactical situation.</p> <p>10. Unit performs chemical decontamination.</p> <p>a. Initiates skin decontamination techniques within one minute of exposure to liquid contamination.</p> <p>b. Completes personal wipedown within 15 minutes of exit from contaminated area.</p> <p>c. Completes operator's spraydown within 15 minutes of personal wipedown.</p> <p>d. Employs safety measures to ensure DS2 does not touch personal or protective clothing.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>e. Decontaminates only those areas that would cause further contamination of personnel or equipment.</p> <p>f. Conducts MOPP gear exchange, if required.</p> <p>g. Forwards decontamination status report to higher HQ staff element using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p>*11. Convoy commander coordinates resumption of road march.</p> <p>a. Designates SP for all convoy elements to resume march.</p> <p>b. Reschedules check point and RP crossing times in coordination with higher HQ staff element.</p> <p>c. Provides new march instructions to all convoy elements.</p> <p>d. Directs covering and marking of contaminated runoff areas.</p> <p>e. Affixes locations of contaminated runoff areas on map overlays.</p> <p>f. Coordinates detailed decontamination with higher HQ staff element using analog and/or digital communications, if required.</p> <p>g. Forwards road march resumption report to higher HQ staff element using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p>12. Unit performs movement march resumption activities.</p> <p>a. Covers area(s) used for decontamination.</p> <p>b. Marks contaminated runoff areas.</p> <p>c. Decontaminates the decontamination personnel.</p> <p>d. Crosses new SP at time prescribed by the convoy commander.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE/EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO/NO GO"							

“\*” Indicates a leader task step.

### SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
031-503-1007	Decontaminate Your Skin and Personal Equipment Using an M258A1 Decontamination Kit	STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-1034	Decontaminate Your Individual Equipment Using the M295 Individual Equipment Decontamination Kit (IEDK)	STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-3004	Supervise the Crossing of a Contaminated Area	STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-3005	Prepare and Submit NBC 1 Reports	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-503-3008	Implement Mission-Oriented Protective Posture	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-503-3009	Lead MOPP Gear Exchange	STP 21-24-SMCT

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

### OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

**TASK:** DISRUPT ENEMY MOVEMENT AND OPERATIONS USING PERSISTENT AND NON-PERSISTENT CHEMICAL WEAPONS (63-OPFOR-1001)

**CONDITION:** OPFOR units deliver chemical agents by means of conventional artillery weapons or aircraft along selected routes and key bases in the rear area.

**STANDARD:** 1. Deliver chemical agents in low lying and/or densely wooded areas. 2. Delay movement of enemy supplies and equipment to forward areas by disrupting C2 system. 3. Restrict enemy units movement in rear area. 4. Channel movement into predesignated ambush areas. 5. Contaminate enemy supplies and equipment. 6. Inflict casualties on enemy forces.

**ELEMENT:** COMPANY HEADQUARTERS**TASK:** EMPLOY PHYSICAL SECURITY MEASURES (63-2-4306) (FM 3-19.30, AR 190-13, FM 3-100.4, FM 3-4)**ITERATION** 1 2 3 4 5 M (circle)**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT** T P U (circle)

**CONDITIONS:** Guard posts are established at strategic locations in the unit's area. Guards report that one to three unidentified individuals have been sighted attempting to infiltrate the area. The unit has analog and/or digital communications with higher HQ. The higher HQ OPORD, unit TSOP and higher HQ TSOP are available. Higher HQ support operations have commenced. The intrusion may cause personnel casualties and damage to unit equipment. This task is performed in all environmental conditions, both day and night. The unit is subject to air, NBC, and ground Level I threat forces attack. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Unit elements are not surprised by threat intrusion and the attack is repelled using techniques and procedures outlined in higher HQ TSOP and OPORD. At MOPP4, performance degradation factors may increase reaction times.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>*1. Commander and leaders prepare physical security plan.</p> <p>a. Develop procedures for dismount point to control entry of vehicles into the unit area.</p> <p>b. Develop procedures for selecting and manning defensive positions.</p> <p>c. Develop procedures for reporting threat intrusions or sightings.</p> <p>d. Integrate adjacent unit plans into the physical security plan.</p> <p>e. Forward physical security plan to the higher HQ staff element for approval using analog and/or digital communications or messenger.</p> <p>2. Unit HQ supervises guard force.</p> <p>a. Tasks unit elements to man guard posts in the unit area.</p> <p>b. Establishes communication network that permits access to all guard posts.</p>		



TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>3. Unit performs guard duty functions.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Mans positions or guard posts as designated by leader or special orders.</li> <li>b. Observes assigned sector.</li> <li>c. Employs challenge and password procedures as prescribed in the TSOP and SOI/SSI.</li> <li>d. Reports all suspicious activities to the guard commander or as prescribed in special orders.</li> </ul> <p>*4. Commander and leaders direct response(s) against saboteurs or terrorists.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Forward incident report to the higher HQ staff element using analog and/or digital communications or messenger.</li> <li>b. Direct perimeter manning level increases as prescribed by the TSOP.</li> <li>c. Maintain a current operations status of the situation.</li> <li>d. Provide continuous situation updates to the higher HQ staff element using analog and/or digital communications or messenger.</li> <li>e. Direct shifting of response force from assembly areas to threat contact area(s).</li> <li>f. Sound "All Clear" signal as soon as attack is over and intruders have been eliminated.</li> <li>g. Direct decrease in manning levels consistent with the tactical situation.</li> </ul> <p>5. Unit responds to saboteur or terrorist intrusions.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Occupies predesignated fighting positions (designated personnel only).</li> <li>b. Reports to unit CP (personnel selected for response force).</li> <li>c. Recons assigned sector for threat activities.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>d. Fires at any target in area as prescribed by rules of engagement.</p> <p>e. Treats casualties.</p> <p>NOTE: See Task 63-2-4517 for detailed treatment procedures.</p> <p>f. Transports casualties.</p> <p>NOTE: See Task 63-2-4316 for detailed casualty transportation procedures.</p> <p>g. Performs MA operations.</p> <p>NOTE: See Task 10-2-4513 for detailed MA procedures.</p> <p>*6. Commander supervises post-attack activities.</p> <p>a. Forwards casualty and damage report(s) submitted by subelements to the higher HQ S1, S2/S3, and S4 using analog and/or digital communications or messenger.</p> <p>b. Coordinates life support requirements caused by destruction of supplies, equipment, or personnel with the higher HQ staff S1 and S4 using analog and/or digital communications or messenger.</p> <p>c. Coordinates replenishment of destroyed equipment and supplies with the higher HQ S4 using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p>NOTE: The unit requisitions equipment and supplies using ULLS-S4.</p> <p>d. Directs unit elements to continue their assigned missions.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE/EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO/NO GO"							

“\*” Indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>	<b>References</b>
03-3751.02-5800	Develop Unit Physical Security and Crime Prevention Standing Operating Procedures	STP 21-I-MQS
04-3306.01-0006	Use Challenge and Password	STP 21-I-MQS
071-331-0801	Challenge Persons Entering Your Area	STP 21-1-SMCT

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS**

**TASK:** CONDUCT TERRORIST AND SABOTEUR ATTACKS (63-OPFOR-1013)

**CONDITION:** OPFOR dispatches small teams into enemy rear area to disrupt CSS operations.

**STANDARD:** 1. Locate rear support bases and C2 facilities. 2. Delay and disrupt CSS operations through probes. 3. Infiltrate CSS bases to conduct sabotage and terrorist activities. 4. Inflict casualties. 5. Destroy supplies and equipment.

**ELEMENT:** HEADQUARTERS DETACHMENT

**TASK:** PREPARE FOR A FRIENDLY NUCLEAR STRIKE (63-2-4327) (FM 3-4, FM 3-5, FM 3-100)

**ITERATION**      1      2      3      4      5      M      (circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT**      T      P      U      (circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The detachment receives a STRIKEWARN message from higher HQ with specific actions to be implemented. The detachment is supporting tactical operations. The Bn OPOD and TSOP are available. Some iterations should be done in MOPP 4.

**TASK STANDARD:** Preparations for a friendly nuclear strike are completed within 30 minutes of the time specified in the warning. At MOPP 4, performance degradation factors increase strike preparation time threefold.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>1. Detachment acknowledges warning (STP 21-I-MQS: 01-5700.01-0001, 01-5704.00-0001; STP 21-II-MQS: 01-5831-02-0003; STP 21-I-SMCT: 113-571-1016; STP 21-24-SMCT: 113-572-4008/5005/6005/6008).</p> <p>a. Authenticate the call.</p> <p>b. Transcribe message to hard copy with 100 percent accuracy.</p> <p>c. Acknowledge receipt by return message.</p> <p>*2. Detachment commander and leaders issue warning order (STP 21-II-MQS: 04-5030.00-2007).</p> <p>a. Alert assigned and attached sub-elements by most expedient means.</p> <p>b. Relay specific directed actions by land lines or messengers.</p> <p>3. Detachment performs preparatory actions (STP 21-I-MQS: 01-5030.00-1004; STP 21-II-MQS: 04-5030.00-2007/2013/2017/2019; STP 21-I-SMCT: 031-503-1004/1012/1015/1025/1028; STP 21-24-SMCT: 031-503-2020/3007/3008).</p> <p>a. Cover fighting positions and shelters.</p> <p>b. Place all externally stored equipment inside tents or shelters, if possible.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>c. Place vehicles and equipment on terrain that provides shielding.</p> <p>d. Cover all equipment, munitions, fuel, food, and water containers.</p> <p>e. Don protective mask.</p> <p><b>NOTE:</b> If protective mask is unavailable, cover nose and mouth with handkerchief or clean rag.</p> <p>f. Wear designated MOPP gear to reduce skin exposure.</p> <p>g. Zero dosimeters.</p> <p>h. Wear individual dosimeters (selected personnel).</p> <p>i. Disconnect nonessential electronic equipment.</p> <p>j. Tie down essential antenna(s).</p> <p>k. Disassemble nonessential antennas and antenna lead.</p> <p>l. Improve shelters and individual positions with consideration for blast, thermal, and radiation effects.</p> <p>m. Secure loose flammable or explosive items and water containers.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE/EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO/NO GO"							

**NOTE:** "\*" Indicates a leader task step.

**ELEMENT:** HEADQUARTERS DETACHMENT**TASK:** RESPOND TO THE RESIDUAL EFFECTS OF A NUCLEAR ATTACK  
(63-2-4328) (FM 3-5, FM 3-3, FM 3-4)**ITERATION** 1 2 3 4 5 M (circle)**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT** T P U (circle)**CONDITIONS:** The detachment is located within the predicted fallout area. Higher HQ disseminated a simplified fallout prediction with estimated time of fallout arrival. The Bn TSOP and detachment NBC defense equipment are available. NBC 3 nuclear reports and OEG were provided by higher HQ. Some iterations should be done in MOPP 4.**TASK STANDARD:** Detachment personnel complete fallout preparation before fallout arrival IAW the TSOP and directives provided by higher HQ. At MOPP 4, performance degradation factors increase fallout preparation implementation time.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>1. Detachment prepares for radiological fallout (STP 21-I-MQS: 01-5030.00-1004/1009; STP 21-II-MQS: 04-5030.00-2019; STP 21-1-SMCT: 031-503-1004/1012/1018/1025/1028; STP 21-24-SMCT: 031-503-2020).</p> <p>a. Don protective mask.</p> <p><b>NOTE:</b> If protective mask is unavailable, cover nose and mouth with handkerchief or clean rag.</p> <p>b. Don designated MOPP gear to reduce skin exposure.</p> <p>c. Wear individual dosimeters (selected personnel).</p> <p>d. Cover fighting positions and shelters.</p> <p>e. Place all externally stored equipment inside tents or shelters.</p> <p>f. Cover all equipment, munitions, fuel, food, and water containers.</p> <p>g. Continue operational mission as directed by higher HQ (essential personnel only).</p> <p>h. Occupy shelters or closed vehicles (nonessential personnel).</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>2. Detachment performs monitoring activities (STP 21-24-SMCT: 031-503-3013/4003/4004/4006).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Initiate radiacmeter monitoring to determine dose rate.</li> <li>b. Relay warning to detachment personnel.</li> <li>c. Take shelter, if mission permits, until "All Clear" is given or if directed to move.</li> <li>d. Monitor radiacmeter to determine dose rate and total dosage.</li> <li>e. Report dose rate and total dosage to higher HQ.</li> </ul> <p>*3. Commander and leaders develop contingency plan.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Identify current mission status.</li> <li>b. Perform comparative analysis between the RES and OEG.</li> <li>c. Direct development of personnel rotation plans by sub-elements to reduce personnel exposure.</li> <li>d. Direct development of entry and exit procedures by sub-elements to reduce shelter and vehicle contamination.</li> <li>e. Develop relocation plan in coordination with higher HQ.</li> <li>f. Disseminate contingency plan to all sub-elements and higher HQ.</li> </ul>		

TASK PERFORMANCE/EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO/NO GO"							

**NOTE:** "\*" Indicates a leader task step.

**OPFOR TASK:** Use task number 55-OPFOR-1002.

ELEMENT: HEADQUARTERS DETACHMENT

TASK: RESPOND TO A CHEMICAL ATTACK (63-2-4334) (FM 3-4, FM 3-100)

ITERATION 1 2 3 4 5 M (circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT T P U (circle)

**CONDITIONS:** Automatic alarms sound or color changes in chemical detector paper to indicate presence of contaminants. The detachment is tactically deployed at MOPP 2. Intelligence reports from higher HQ indicate the threat can attack with chemical weapons. The TSOP and Bn OPORD are available. This task is performed at MOPP 4.

**TASK STANDARD:** Detachment personnel react to the chemical alarm within 15 seconds, assume MOPP 4 within 45 seconds, and perform testing and unmasking procedures until detachment is reorganized and reduced MOPP level functions are reinstated.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>1. Detachment personnel employ protective measures (STP 21-I-MQS: 01-5030.00-1004/1005/1008; STP 21-II-MQS: 04-5030.00-2006/2010/2011/2013/ 2014; STP 21-1-SMCT: 031-503-1004/1012/1014/1015/1020/1025/1028; STP 21-24-SMCT: 031-503-3001/3008).</p> <p>a. Don protective mask within 9 seconds, with hood within 15 seconds.</p> <p>b. Initiate appropriate alarm (vocal and non-vocal).</p> <p>c. Don protective gloves within 45 seconds of alarm.</p> <p>d. Continue mission unless directed otherwise.</p> <p>2. Detachment personnel protect equipment.</p> <p>a. Cover all exposed equipment and supplies.</p> <p>b. Implement procedures to prevent further contamination IAW the TSOP.</p> <p>c. Monitor the area to determine contamination levels by testing with detector kits and detector paper.</p>		



TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>*3. Detachment leaders provide NBC reports to higher HQ (STP 21-I-MQS: S1-5030.00-1010; STP 21-II-MQS: 04-5030.00-2008; STP 21-24-SMCT: 031-503-3005).</p> <p>a. Forward initial NBC 1 chemical report within 20 minutes after attack or attack notification.</p> <p>b. Forward follow up NBC 1 report within 20 minutes after the attack.</p> <p>*4. Detachment leaders initiate unmasking procedures (chemical agent detector kits indicate negative results) (STP 21-II-MQS: 04-5030.00-2011/2021; STP 21-24-SMCT: 031-503-3002).</p> <p>a. Select two individuals to conduct unmasking procedures.</p> <p>b. Observe selected individuals for 10 minutes for symptoms of illness.</p> <p>c. Observe selected individuals for delayed symptoms.</p> <p>d. Initiate "All Clear" signal if no symptoms of chemical poisoning are detected.</p> <p>5. Detachment personnel employ unmasking procedures (chemical agent detector kits indicate negative results) (STP 21-I-SMCT: 031-503-1004/1012/1020/1025/1028).</p> <p>a. Break the seal in a shady area (selected personnel).</p> <p>b. Remain unmasked for 5 minutes (selected personnel).</p> <p>c. Remask and clear masks (selected personnel).</p> <p>*6. Detachment leaders initiate unmasking procedures (using M8/M9 detector paper) (STP 21-II-MQS: 04-5030.00-2011/2021; STP 21-24-SMCT: 031-503-3002).</p> <p>a. Check area for physical signs of liquid contamination using M8/M9 detector paper.</p> <p>b. Select two individuals to conduct unmasking procedures.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>c. Observe selected individuals for 10 minutes for symptoms of chemical incapacitation.</p> <p>d. Repeat unmasking steps (see task step 5).</p> <p>e. Observe selected individuals for another 10 minutes for symptoms of chemical incapacitation.</p> <p>f. Initiate "All Clear" signal if no symptoms appear.</p> <p>7. Detachment personnel employ unmasking procedures (using M8 detector paper) (STP 21-1-SMCT: 031-503-1004/1012/1020/1025/1028).</p> <p>a. Select soldiers to participate in unmasking procedures.</p> <p>b. Break mask seal in a shady area.</p> <p>c. Keep eyes open for 15 seconds.</p> <p>d. Clear mask.</p> <p>e. Reseal mask.</p> <p>f. Remain masked for 10 minutes.</p> <p>g. Break the seal of the mask.</p> <p>h. Take two or three breaths.</p> <p>i. Clear mask.</p> <p>j. Reseal mask.</p> <p>k. Remain masked for another 10 minutes.</p> <p>l. Unmask for 5 minutes.</p> <p>m. Remask for 10 minutes.</p> <p>n. Initiate "All Clear" if no symptoms appear.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>*8. Commander and leaders reorganize detachment area (STP 21-II-MQS: 03-5030.00-2006).</p> <p>a. Reestablish chain of command.</p> <p>b. Coordinate required detachment MOPP level with the ACoS, SOTI.</p> <p>c. Inspect detachment personnel to ensure that individuals remain at the directed MOPP level.</p> <p>d. Direct periodic chemical monitoring in the detachment area.</p> <p>e. Supervise the request and distribution of replacement chemical defense equipment and supplies.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE/EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO/NO GO"							

NOTE: "\*" Indicates a leader task step.

OPFOR TASK: See task number 55-OPFOR-1001.

**ELEMENT:** UNIT**TASK:** SET UP MAINTENANCE PLATOON HEADQUARTERS AND SECTIONS  
(63-2-4520) (FM 9-43-1, FM 20-3, FM 21-10, FM 3-4, FM 9-43-2, TC 5-400)**ITERATION** 1 2 3 4 5 M (circle)**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT** T P U (circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The unit has analog and digital communications with higher HQ. The higher HQ OPORD with all annexes and overlays has been forwarded to the unit commander's digital device. The unit and higher HQ TSOPs are available. Advance/quartermaster guides escort company main body into their respective locations at new MOUT location. Areas for maintenance platoons are identified in the commander's layout plan. Selected personnel from main body are assigned to hasty fighting positions to reinforce area security already established by advance/quartermaster party. Sanitation facilities are required for the new area. Although company operations areas are established simultaneously with company defense, company defense will have priority. This task is performed under all day and night environmental conditions. The unit is subject to air, NBC, and ground Level I threat forces attack. This task should not be trained in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Maintenance Platoon HQ and Sections are set up IAW company commander's layout plan and TSOP.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>*1. Company Commander and Maintenance Platoon Leader finalize internal layout plan for platoon HQ and maintenance operations areas.</p> <p>a. Adjust traffic pattern to facilitate movement of equipment within Platoon areas.</p> <p>b. Adjust location of sections or equipment to improve work flow or security.</p> <p>c. Designate areas for conducting inspections.</p> <p>d. Designate holding area for supported unit equipment awaiting pickup, repair or evacuation.</p> <p>e. Designate sleeping areas for platoon HQ personnel and sections.</p> <p>f. Forward a copy of layout to higher HQ using FBCB2.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>2. Maintenance Control Section sets up its AO.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Positions equipment for mission operations.</li> <li>b. Prepares automated production control system using SAMS-1 to monitor workflow.</li> <li>c. Establishes analog and digital communications with Maintenance and Service Section, Recovery Section, Combat Repair Teams and company HQ.</li> <li>d. Employs power generation equipment.</li> <li>e. Establishes section sleeping area.</li> <li>f. Camouflages area consistent with tactical situation.</li> </ul> <p>3. Maintenance and Service Section set up their AO.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Position equipment for mission operations.</li> <li>b. Establish analog and digital communications with MCS, Combat Repair Teams and company HQ.</li> <li>c. Designate a holding area for customer unit equipment awaiting shop with adequate camouflage and concealment.</li> <li>d. Employ power generation equipment.</li> <li>e. Establish sleeping area.</li> <li>f. Camouflage area to include customer equipment consistent with tactical situation.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>4. Recovery Section set up its AO.</p> <p>a. Positions equipment for mission operations.</p> <p>b. Establishes analog and digital communications with MCS, Maintenance and Service Section, Combat Repair Teams and company HQ.</p> <p>c. Coordinates recovered equipment holding area with MCS and Maintenance and Services Section.</p> <p>d. Employs power generation equipment.</p> <p>e. Establishes sleeping area.</p> <p>f. Camouflages area to include recovered equipment consistent with tactical situation.</p> <p>5. Combat Repair Teams set up their AO.</p> <p>a. Position equipment for mission operations.</p> <p>b. Establish analog and digital communications with MCS, Maintenance and Services Section, Recovery Section, supported unit and company HQ.</p> <p>c. Coordinate operations with supported unit based on instructions from MCS.</p> <p>d. Employ power generation equipment.</p> <p>e. Establish sleeping area.</p> <p>f. Camouflage areas consistent with tactical situation.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE/EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO/NO GO"							

NOTE: "\*" Indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

<b>References</b>	<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>
STP 21-II-MQS	O1-0401.20-0001	Direct Unit Air Defense
	O1-5700.02-0001	Enforce Platoon and Company Communications Security Measures
	O3-5101.00-0281	Direct the Preparation and Maintenance of Unit Supply Records
	O3-5101.00-0282	Direct the Storage of Unit Supplies, Weapons, Equipment, and Ammunition
	O4-5030.00-2013	Implement Mission-Oriented Protective Posture Based on Threat or Direction
STP 21-I-MQS	O4-5030.00-2019	Control Unit Radiation Exposure
	S3-9001.18-0001	Manage Organizational Stress
	04-1910.11-1001	Camouflage Self, Individual Equipment, and Position

ELEMENT: UNIT

**TASK:** PERFORM UNIT MORTUARY AFFAIRS OPERATIONS (10-2-4513)  
(FM 10-64, FM 3-4, FM 3-5)

ITERATION 1 2 3 4 5 M (circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT T P U (circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The unit sustained fatalities. Unit may have the capability of performing an air reconnaissance. Some remains may be contaminated. The Bn TSOP and OPORD are available. Non-GRREG personnel may perform this task. The commander assigned search and recovery team leader(s) and personnel. The unit commander authorizes emergency burials. Some iterations should be done in MOPP 4.

**NOTE:** At MOPP 4, only those tasks deemed mission essential are performed by the commander.

**TASK STANDARD:** Search, recovery, evacuation, and emergency burial operations are performed IAW the TSOP and OPORD. At MOPP 4, these activities are curtailed.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>*1. Search and recovery team leader(s) prepares for the search (STP 21-II-MQS: 03-5104.00-0007/0026; STP 21-1-SMCT: 101-515-1900).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Perform a map, terrain, or aerial reconnaissance of the search area.</li> <li>b. Identify additional support requirements.</li> <li>c. Request additional support requirements from higher HQ.</li> <li>d. Identify search pattern to be used.</li> <li>e. Coordinate NBC and EOD assistance with higher HQ.</li> <li>f. Coordinate security of search area with higher HQ.</li> </ul> <p>*2. Search and recovery team leader(s) supervise search, recovery, and evacuation operations (STP 21-II-MQS: 03-5104.00-0007).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Brief search and recovery team(s) on operational procedures.</li> <li>b. Issue personal effects bags, human remains pouches, if available, and NBC agent tags.</li> <li>c. Assign areas of search to each team of which the sum equals the entire search area, as directed by the commander.</li> </ul>		



TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>d. Assign a portion of the search area to an individual team member.</p> <p>e. Monitor search and recovery team(s) operations for compliance with TSOP, OPORD, and the unit commander's guidance.</p> <p>3. Search and recovery team(s) conduct the search (STP 21-1-SMCT: 101-515-1900).</p> <p>a. Search assigned areas for remains and personal effects.</p> <p>b. Mark location of remains with pegs.</p> <p>c. Prepare recovery sketch indicating spots where remains and personal effects are found.</p> <p>4. Search and recovery team(s) recover remains (STP 21-1-SMCT: 101-515-1900).</p> <p>a. Inspect immediate area for booby traps and NBC contaminants.</p> <p>b. Perform procedures for initial identification.</p> <p>c. Attach to contaminated remains a tag marked with a large "C".</p> <p><b>NOTE:</b> Remains found in a contaminated area are to be handled IAW procedures set forth in FM 10-64 and buried according to mass burial procedures.</p> <p>d. Attach personal effects to remains.</p> <p>e. Shroud remains with available materials.</p> <p>f. Prepare a sketch of the recovery area showing major landmarks.</p> <p>g. Prepare a map overlay of the recovery site.</p> <p>h. Coordinate with higher HQ for evacuation of recovered remains to collection points.</p> <p>i. Forward SITREP IAW TSOP to higher HQ.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>5. Search and recovery team(s) evacuate remains (STP 21-1-SMCT: 101-515-1900).</p> <p>a. Verify that personal effects are attached to remains.</p> <p>b. Transport remains to a designated GRREG collection point in a covered vehicle or aircraft.</p> <p><b>NOTE:</b> Remains should not be transported in ambulances.</p> <p>*6. Search and recovery team(s) leader supervises emergency burials (STP 21-II-MQS: 03-5104.00-0007).</p> <p>a. Identify specific burial site in coordination with higher HQ.</p> <p>b. Supervise marking of grave sites IAW FM 10-64, TSOP, and current directives.</p> <p>c. Supervise the burial of all recovered remains and their personal effects.</p> <p>d. Report burial data to higher HQ.</p> <p>7. Search and recovery team(s) perform emergency burials (STP 21-1-SMCT: 101-515-1900).</p> <p>a. Prepare the grave site(s) IAW FM 10-64, TSOP, and current directives.</p> <p>b. Mark all grave sites IAW FM 10-64.</p> <p>c. Bury US, allied, and enemy forces remains and personal effects in separate grave site(s).</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE/EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO/NO GO"							

**NOTE:** "\*" Indicates a leader task step.

**ELEMENT:** LIGHT TRUCK PLATOON  
LIGHT/MEDIUM TRUCK PLATOON

**TASK:** TRANSPORT PERSONNEL AND CARGO (55-2-0011) (FM 55-30)

**ITERATION** 1 2 3 4 5 M (circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT** T P U (circle)

**CONDITIONS:** Tactical operations have begun. The platoons has reported to the designated area, trailer transfer point, hub (distribution site), or unit location for loading personnel, equipment, or supplies. The unit is equipped with MTS. The opposing force has NBC capability. SOP's, OPOD, and Movement Plan from higher HQ and unit commander are available. Iterations of training on this task can be performed in various levels of MOPP. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARD:** To transport personnel, equipment, and supplies (cargo), without causing injury or damage, IAW higher HQ and commander's guidance. As MOPP level increases, performance degradation factors increase preparation time.

<b>TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES</b>	<b>GO</b>	<b>NO GO</b>
<p>*1. The platoon leader/sergeant, squad leader, or drivers report to the shipper for transporting personnel and cargo.</p> <p>a. Coordinates with shipper to determine where to spot vehicle and trailers for loading.</p> <p>b. Ensures shipper has documentation for loads.</p> <p>c. Ensures shipper provides all tie-down devices, dunnage, blocking, and bracing material and special tools required to secure loads.</p> <p>2. The platoon leader/sergeant or squad leader supervises operators loading troops and their equipment (duffel bags) onto the vehicle cargo bed (STP 55-88M12-SM: 551-721-1386).</p> <p>a. Enforces safety to prevent injury during loading.</p> <p>b. Ensures tailgates are lowered.</p> <p>c. Ensures soldiers mounting the vehicle with weapon passes it to someone on board or to a person behind waiting to mount.</p> <p>d. Ensures equipment not needed on march is loaded on separate truck or trailer (if available).</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>e. Ensures soldiers do not mount with duffel bag on their backs.</p> <p>f. Ensures duffel bags are stacked or placed under the seat.</p> <p>g. Ensures trucks have proper ventilation to protect the soldiers from exhaust gases.</p> <p>h. Briefs soldiers to stay seated with all parts of their bodies inside the truck.</p> <p>i. Fastens safety strap.</p> <p><b>NOTE:</b> Under emergency conditions, 35 seated soldiers may be transported per semi-trailer.</p> <p>3. The platoon leader/sergeant or squad leader monitors the driver supervising the loading of equipment and different classes of supplies onto the vehicle cargo bed or semi-trailer (STP 55-88M34-SM-TG 551-721-3341/3343; STP 55-88M12-SM-TG 551-721-1372/1381).</p> <p>a. Ensures current safety regulations and policies are met prior to loading specific types of hazardous materials.</p> <p>b. Supervises shipper loading fuel and class III packaged.</p> <p>c. Ensures shipper places pallets on the floor of vehicle cargo beds prior to loading class I.</p> <p>d. Supervises personnel loading vehicle trailer to ensure heavier supplies are placed at the bottom of the load and distributing them evenly over the cargo floor.</p> <p>e. Ensures loads are not distributed loosely or built up too high.</p> <p>f. Ensures barrel and drum are loaded either upright or placed on their sides parallel with the length of the truck.</p> <p>g. Ensures sacked cargo is loaded separately so that it cannot be punctured by odd-shaped items.</p> <p>h. Ensures sacked cargo is stacked in overlapping layers to prevent shifting.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>i. Ensures trailers loaded with crates and boxes are packed with like items or items of compatible shapes and/or transportability codes.</p> <p>j. Inspects loads and trailers at trailer transfer point or hub.</p> <p>k. Ensures equipment and supplies are properly blocked and braced.</p> <p>l. Ensures tarpaulins are placed over cargo to protect against sun, dust, rain, and pilferage.</p> <p>m. Signs and receives documentation for cargo</p> <p>4. The platoon leader/sergeant or squad leader organizes drivers, conducts inspection on vehicle loads, and leads convoy to destination (STP 55-88II-MQS: 01-7200.75-0100, 01-7220.90-0355; STP 55-88M34-SM-TG: 101-519-2311, 551-721-3341/3343/3334/3336/4322/4326; STP 55-88M12-SM: 551-721-1352/1355/1359/1360/1361/1363/1367/1368/1378/1379/1380/1383/1384/1386/1409).</p> <p>a. Inspects loads for proper blocking and bracing.</p> <p>b. Checks loads documentation.</p> <p>c. Places trucks hauling soldiers separated from any vehicle hauling hazardous cargo by at least one buffer vehicle hauling general cargo.</p> <p>d. Conducts convoy briefing to operators on using effective protective measures, to include maintaining the prescribed vehicle interval, radio discipline, and driving during night convoys.</p> <p>e. Conducts tactical road march (see task 071-326-3013).</p> <p>f. Directs convoy defense operations (see task 551-721-3352).</p> <p>g. Reorganizes platoon.</p> <p>h. Receives message through MTS to reroute cargo (if tactical situation change, unit relocates, and so forth).</p> <p>i. Maintains communications as directed.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>5. The platoon leader/sergeant or squad leader supervises recovery operations (STP 55-88M12-SM: 551-721-1389; STP 55-88M34-SM-TG: 551-721-3338/3339).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Directs convoy to continue mission.</li> <li>b. Informs the unit commander and/or operation section on platoon status.</li> <li>c. Instructs recovery operator not to push or tow vehicle carrying explosives except to move off the road.</li> <li>d. Supervises recovery operations.</li> <li>e. Briefs unit commander or unit operation and continues mission.</li> </ul> <p>6. The platoon arrives at destination and the platoon leader/sergeant or squad leader reports to the destination consignees (STP55-88M34-SM-TG: 551-721-3334/3341/3342/3343/3344/4322/4326; STP 55-88M12-SM: 551-721-1352/1353/1314/1315/1359/1360/1384/1409/1372/1373/1378/1379/1380).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Establishes communications with the consignee to determine where to spot vehicles and trailers for off-loading and loading for backhauling.</li> <li>b. Supervises consignee off -loading vehicles.</li> <li>c. Ensures drivers lowers tailgate.</li> <li>d. Ensures the soldiers dismounting the vehicle with a weapon passes it to someone who has dismounted or a person behind waiting to dismount vehicle.</li> <li>e. Provides the consignee with documentation and has the consignee sign for the loads and retains copy for unit files.</li> <li>f. Coordinates for back hauls as directed by unit CP.</li> <li>g. Supervises the consignee to load vehicle to ensure vehicle is properly loaded, blocked, and braced.</li> <li>h. Signs for and receives documentation for loads.</li> <li>i. Delivers load to destination and supervises off loading of cargo.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
j. Receives customer signature and is released to return back to field location.		
k. Supervises soldiers performing after-operations PMCS, completing trip records, and ensures trip records and documentation are provided to dispatcher.		

TASK PERFORMANCE/EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO/NO GO"							

**NOTE:** "\*" Indicates a leader task step.

#### SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Reference	Task Number	Task Title
STP 55-88II-MQS	01-7200.75-0100	Conduct Convoy Operations
	01-7220.90-0355	Supervise Cargo Accountability
STP 55-88-88M12-SM	551-721-1314	Couple Semitrailer
	551-721-1315	Uncouple Semitrailer
	551-721-1352	Perform Vehicle Preventive Maintenance Checks and Services (PMCS)
	551-721-1353	Perform Vehicle Preventive Maintenance Checks and Services (PMCS) on Trailer
	551-721-1355	Prepare Vehicle for Inclement Weather Operation
	551-721-1359	Drive Vehicle in a Convoy
	551-721-1360	Drive Cargo Vehicle on Side Roads and Unimproved Roads
	551-721-1361	Drive Cargo Vehicle on Snow/Ice
	551-721-1363	Drive Vehicle With or Without Trailer/ Semitrailer in Blackout Conditions
	551-721-1367	Back Vehicle With Semitrailer
	551-721-1368	Drive Vehicle With Semitrailer on Side Roads and Unimproved Roads
	551-721-1372	Assist in Loading Cargo and Equipment Onto Vehicle/Trailer or Semitrailer
	551-721-1373	Assist in Unloading Cargo and Equipment Onto Vehicle/Trailer or Semitrailer

Reference	Task Number	Task Title
	551-721-1378	Protect Vehicle Load in Inclement Weather
	551-721-1379	Transport Classified/Sensitive Cargo
	551-721-1380	Transport General Cargo in Trailer/Semitrailer
	551-721-1381	Assist in Loading Ammunition on a Transporter
	551-721-1383	Transport Dangerous/Hazardous Cargo in Vehicle and Semitrailer
	551-721-1384	Perform as Wheeled Vehicle Ground Guide Day or Night
	551-721-1386	Transport Passengers for in a Truck
	551-721-1389	Self-recover Wheeled Vehicle
	551-721-1409	Use Maps in Motor Transport Operations
STP 55-88M34-SM-TG	101-519-2311	Supervise Operator Loading and Dispensing of Fuel From Assigned Vehicle
	551-721-3334	Supervise Preventive Maintenance Checks and Services (PMCS)
	551-721-3336	Enforce Driver Safety Rules and Techniques
	551-721-3338	Supervise Personnel Performing Vehicle Recovery
	551-721-3339	Supervise Winch Operation
	551-721-3341	Supervise Personnel Loading Equipment and Cargo Onto Vehicle and Semitrailer
	551-721-3342	Supervise Personnel Unloading Equipment and Cargo Off Vehicle and Semitrailer
	551-721-3343	Supervise Personnel Loading Ammunition On Vehicle, Trailer, and Semitrailer
	551-721-3344	Supervise Personnel Unloading Ammunition Off Vehicle, Trailer, and Semitrailer
	551-721-4322	Manage Preventive Maintenance Checks and Services (PMCS)
	551-721-4326	Perform Duties as Convoy Commander



**ELEMENT:** TRUCK SQUADS

**TASK:** TRANSPORT CREW MEMBERS AND OVERWEIGHT VEHICLES OR OVERSIZED CARGO (55-2-0024) (FM 55-30, ARTEP 55-188-30-DRILL, FM 21-305, FM 24-35, FM 24-35-1, FM 3-4, FM 3-5, FM 90-10, STP 21-II-MQS, STP 55-88M12-SM, STP 55-88M34-SM-TG, TM 9-2320-270-10, TM 9-2330-294-14)

**ITERATION**      1      2      3      4      5      M      (circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT**                      T      P      U                      (circle)

**CONDITIONS:** Heavy equipment is to be moved and/or evacuated from the battlefield. Coordination has been established with the unit to move overweight vehicles and oversized cargo to an area that will sustain the weight of the heavy equipment transporter and track vehicle. The heavy truck platoons have received their dispatches, operations order, road clearance, and script maps from the unit operation section. The heavy truck platoon will transport crewmembers, overweight vehicles, and oversized cargo to a designated area. The unit has the capability to communicate with operators through MTS. SOP's, OPORD, and Movement Plan from higher HQ and unit commander are available. Iterations of training on this task can be performed in various levels of MOPP. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Track vehicles, crewmembers, and oversized cargo are transported to prescribed locations IAW operation order and commander's guidance. As MOPP level increases, performance degradation factors increase preparation time.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>1. The squad leader supervises the operator and assistant operator loading overweight vehicles IAW TM 9-2330-231-14.</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">a. Ensures operators starts tractors.</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">b. Ensures operators set the central tire inflation system switch to the correct setting for expected road/terrain conditions.</p> <p>WARNING: Load semitrailer on level ground whenever possible. In adverse conditions, loading can be done on grades up to 10 percent with a maximum offset angle of 10 degrees between tractor and semitrailer. Avoid exceeding these limitations to prevent payload from rolling on semitrailer and causing serious injury to personnel and damage to equipment.</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">c. Monitors the operators and assistant operators (spotters) to ensure they visually check tractor and semitrailer offset angle.</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">d. Ensures operators apply tractor-parking brakes.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>e. Supervises loading able payloads.</p> <p>f. Supervises dual winch-operations to load a disabled vehicle.</p> <p>g. Supervises single winch-operations to load a disabled vehicle.</p> <p>h. Ensures vehicles are properly tied down and secured.</p> <p>i. Loads crewmembers.</p> <p>2. The squad leader monitors the operator supervising the shipper loading ISO container IAW TM 9-2330-381-14.</p> <p>a. Ensures the operator positions ISO container locks and brackets on platform.</p> <p>b. Monitors the loading of containers.</p> <p>c. Secures ISO containers onto platform.</p> <p>*3. The platoon leader/sergeant or squad leader conducts final inspection and convoys platoon to destination.</p> <p>a. Spot checks vehicle loads to detect and correct improper tie-down procedures.</p> <p>b. Conducts convoy briefing to operators on using effective protective measures (to include maintaining the prescribed vehicle interval, radio discipline, and driving during night convoys).</p> <p>c. Patrols routes traveled by platoon vehicles to ensure drivers practice safe driving.</p> <p>d. Monitors MTS.</p> <p>e. Informs the unit commander and/or operation section on platoon status.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>4. The platoon leader/sergeant or squad leader supervises recovery operations to recover a disabled vehicle.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Informs the unit commander and/or operation section on platoon status.</li> <li>b. Supervises recovery operations.</li> <li>c. Informs unit commander and/or operation section and continues mission.</li> </ul> <p>5. The platoon arrives at destination and the platoon leader/sergeant or squad leader supervises off loading operations IAW TM 9-2330-381-14.</p> <p>WARNING: Load semitrailer on level ground whenever possible. In adverse conditions, loading can be done on grades up to 10 percent with a maximum offset angle of 10 degrees between tractor and semitrailer. Avoid exceeding these limitations to prevent payload from rolling on semitrailer and causing serious injury to personnel and damage to equipment.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Directs operators to aline back of tractor and semitrailer.</li> <li>b. Ensures ample amount of space is provided for ramps to be lowered and payload to be off loaded.</li> <li>c. Monitors the operators and assistant operators (spotters) to ensure they visually check tractor and semitrailer offset angle.</li> <li>d. Ensures operators apply tractor parking brakes.</li> <li>e. Monitors the unloading of containers and crewmembers.</li> <li>f. Supervises unloading able payloads.</li> <li>g. Supervises dual winch-operations to unload a disabled vehicle.</li> <li>h. Supervises single winch-operations to unload a disabled vehicle.</li> <li>i. Releases vehicles to crewmembers.</li> <li>j. Notifies unit commander and/or operation section on completion of mission.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
k. Supervises vehicle operators preparing heavy vehicle transporter for return trip (loaded or empty).		
l. Supervises soldiers performing after-operations PMCS, completing trip records, and ensures trip records are provided to dispatcher.		

TASK PERFORMANCE/EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO/NO GO"							

NOTE: "\*" Indicates a leader task step.

### SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
STP 55-88II-MQS	01-7200.75-0100	Conduct Convoy Operations
	01.7220.75-0135	Supervise Safe Transport of Hazardous, Classified, or Sensitive Cargo
	01-720.90-0355	Supervise Cargo Accountability
STP 21-24-SMCT	071-430-0008	Reorganize a Platoon Following Enemy Contact While in the Defense
STP 55-88M12-SM	101-519-1174	Load and Unload 5,000-Gallon Tanker Semitrailer
	551-721-1314	Couple Semitrailer
	551-721-1315	Uncouple Semitrailer
	551-721-1356	Prepare Vehicle for Blackout Operations
	551-721-1357	Prepare Vehicle for Tactical Operations
	551-721-1359	Drive Vehicle in a Convoy
	551-721-1360	Drive Cargo Vehicle on Side Roads and Unimproved Roads
	551-721-1361	Drive Cargo Vehicle on Snow/Ice
	551-721-1362	Drive Cargo Vehicle in Sand
	551-721-1363	Drive Vehicle With Or Without Trailer/Semitrailer in Blackout Conditions

References	Task Number	Task Title
	551-721-1366	Drive Vehicle With Automatic Transmission
	551-721-1368	Drive Vehicle With Semitrailer On Side Roads and Unimproved Roads
	551-721-1369	Drive Vehicle With Semitrailer On Snow/Ice
	551-721-1370	Drive Vehicle With Semitrailer in Sand
	551-721-1371	Perform Dispatcher Duties
	551-721-1376	Assist in Loading Tracked Vehicle On a Heavy-Equipment Transporter (HET)
	551-721-1377	Assist in Unloading Tracked Vehicle Off a Heavy-Equipment Transporter (HET)
	551-721-1384	Perform as Wheeled Vehicle Ground Guide Day or Night
	551-721-1389	Self-Recover Wheeled Vehicle
	551-721-1406	Implement Vehicle Field Expedient Methods
	551-721-1408	Implement Defensive Procedures When Under Enemy Attack Or Ambush in a Truck Convoy
	551-721-1409	Use Maps in Motor Transport Operations
	551-721-1410	Operate a Vehicle in a Contaminated Area
STP 55-88M34-SM-TG	551-721-3336	Enforce Driver Safety Rules and Techniques
	551-721-3337	Drive A Heavy-Equipment Transporter (HET) on Improved Roads
	551-721-3342	Supervise Personnel Unloading Equipment and Cargo Off Vehicle
	551-721-3345	Load Tracked/Wheeled Vehicles Onto a Heavy-Equipment Transporter (HET)
	551-721-3346	Unload Tracked/Wheeled Vehicles Off a Heavy-Equipment Transporter (HET)
	551-721-3348	Perform Duties as Serial/March Unit Commander

<b>References</b>	<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>
	551-721-3349	Supervise Preparation of Vehicle for Tactical Operations
	551-721-3350	Conduct a Convoy in an NBC Environment
	551-721-3352	Direct Convoy Defense Operations
	551-721-3355	Instruct the Use of Maps in Motor Transport Operations
	551-721-4326	Perform Duties as Convoy Commander
	551-721-4327	Conduct Road Reconnaissance of Convoy Route

**ELEMENT:** CARGO TRANSFER COMPANY

**TASK:** CONDUCT ARRIVAL OR DEPARTURE AIRFIELD CONTROL GROUP  
OPERATIONS (55-2-0106) (DOD 4500.9-R, Part III)

**ITERATION**      1      2      3      4      5      M      (circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT**      T      P      U      (circle)

**CONDITIONS:** Personnel, equipment, and supplies are arriving at the air terminal. Mobility forces may not be available. The Cargo Transfer Platoon has been directed to establish an A/DACG operation to supervise onward movement. The Cargo Transfer Platoon will perform joint vehicle and cargo inspection, conduct loading and off-loading procedures, and the reception and disposition of forces and equipment. The platoon will exercise control over deploying and redeploying elements from the time of their arrival until departure. Higher HQ and unit SOP's are available. Air terminal activities are performed day or night under all environmental condition. This task should not be performed in MOPP 4.

**TASK STANDARD:** A/DACG operations are conducted in IAW higher HQ and unit commander guidance.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>*1. Platoon leader/sergeant directs air terminal activities.</p> <p>    a. Reviews mission directive, scope of operations, tentative flow schedule, and plan of operations.</p> <p>    b. Establishes communications with ATOC, obtains aircraft parking and flow plan, and determines ATOC MHE capability, if mobility force is available.</p> <p>    c. Establishes initial coordination with deploying UMO/NCOIC.</p> <p>    d. Briefs unit on duties and responsibilities based on higher HQ and company instructions.</p> <p>    e. Determines any special requirements for equipment.</p> <p>    f. Briefs higher HQ.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>*2. The platoon leader/sergeant conducts preparation phase (STP 55-88N24-SM-TG 551-722-4405, 4406, 4407, 4417, 3411, 3412; 551-722-4411; 551-719-2402; STP 55-88N1-SM: 551-719-1400, 551-722-1406; STP 55-88H24-SM-TG: 551-721-3503, 551-716-3502, 3503, 3505, 2510, 2511, 2512, 2513; STP 55-88H1-SM: 551-716-1513, 1514, 1515).</p> <p>a. Confirms type of aircraft, number of personnel, type and quantity of cargo, and equipment to be moved.</p> <p>b. Coordinates time frame during which on loading and off-loading will be accomplished.</p> <p>c. Prepares marshaling, alert holding, and call forward areas for operation.</p> <p>d. Ensures airfield's logistical and administrative facilities are available to A/DACG.</p> <p>e. Identifies specialized MHE, drivers, cargo inspectors, and load team personnel.</p> <p>f. Identifies fire fighting equipment.</p> <p>g. Establishes liaison with deploying/redeployment elements and other supporting activities.</p> <p>h. Provides airfield diagrams, with routes designating marshaling, alert holding, call forward, and release point areas.</p> <p>i. Confirms responsibilities, procedures, schedules, vehicle and personnel traffic routes, and safety requirements.</p> <p>j. Conducts final coordination with deploying/redeploying unit.</p> <p>k. Briefs higher HQ.</p>		



TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>3. Section chief supervises the functional areas of the air terminal (STP 55-88II-MQS: 01-7220.95-0400, 01-7220.70-0050; STP 55-88H24-SM-TG 551-716-4502, 4504, 4505, 4506, 4508, 4509, 3511, 3512; 4510; STP 55-88N24-SM-TG 551-722-3407, 3408; STP 55-88H1-SM: 551-716-1506, 1509, 1510, 1511).</p> <p>a. Establishes security.</p> <p>b. Establishes communication with platoon leader/sergeant, marshaling, alert holding, call forward, release point areas, and backup communication procedures.</p> <p>c. Conducts safety briefing.</p> <p>d. Supervises the marshaling area assisting units preparing personnel and equipment for onward movement.</p> <p>e. Supervises the alert holding area.</p> <p>(1) Establishes traffic flow plan.</p> <p>(2) Accepts chinks from deploying units.</p> <p>(3) Conducts pre-inspection using DD Form 2133 and verifies weights, heights, center of balances and completes manifest.</p> <p>(4) Ensures deficiencies noted during pre-inspection are corrected.</p> <p>(5) Accepts responsibility for personnel and equipment.</p> <p>(6) Forwards personnel and equipment to call forward area.</p> <p>f. Supervises the call forward area.</p> <p>(1) Conducts joint inspection with mobility force using DD Form 2133.</p> <p>(2) Conducts final briefing and corrects final manifest.</p> <p>(3) Maintains statistical data.</p> <p>(4) Monitors frustrated cargo area and ensures deficiencies are corrected.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
(5) Briefs arriving personnel of traffic flow plan.		
(6) Forwards arriving personnel and equipment to marshaling area.		
g. Conducts daily mission brief with platoon leader/sergeant.		

TASK PERFORMANCE/EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO/NO GO"							

NOTE: "\*" Indicates a leader task step.

#### SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Reference	Task Number	Task Title
STP 55-88II-MQS	01-7220.70-0050	Supervise Handling of Cargo at Air Terminal
	01-7220.94-400	Supervise Operation of Departure/Arrival Airfield Control Group
STP 88N24-SM-TG	551-722-4405	Maintain Air Transportation Movement Priorities
	551-722-4406	Coordinate Theater Hazardous Material Munitions Shipments
	551-722-4408	Coordinate Theater Classified Material Shipments
	551-722-4411	Coordinate Passenger Movement With MAC/MS
	551-722-4417	Validate Unit Movement Plans
	551-722-3411	Instruct Personnel in Performing Air Movement Procedures
	551-722-3412	Supervise Personnel in Performing Air Movement Procedures
	551-722-3407	Notify Units of Pending Port Call

Reference	Task Number	Task Title
	551-722-3408	Call Personnel/Cargo Forward for Unit Move
	551-719-2402	Inspect Cargo at Military Terminal
STP 55-88N1-SM-TG	551-719-1400	Establish and Maintain Record of Equipment Status
	551-722-1406	Prepare Air Cargo Manifest
STP 55-88H24-SM-TG	551-716-4502	Monitor Air Cargo Operations
	551-716-4504	Monitor Safety Procedures for Vehicle Operations
	551-716-4505	Monitor General Flight Line Safety
	551-716-4506	Monitor Airfield Security
	551-716-4507	Brief Troop Commander on In Flight Safety
	551-716-4509	Brief Troop Commander on Load Safety
	551-716-4510	Monitor Vehicle Loading
	551-716-3502	Preparation For Air Movement
	551-716-3503	Inspect Vehicles for Air Movement
	551-716-3503	Inspect Secondary Loads and Tie Down Restraints
	551-716-3504	Prepare 463L Pallet/Net Report
	551-716-3505	Account for 463L Pallets and Nets
	551-716-3511	Supervise the Use of Shoring Aboard Aircraft
	551-716-3512	Supervise Aircraft Load Teams
	551-721-3503	Supervise Operator's Maintenance
	551-716-2510	Inspect 463L Pallets for Serviceability
	551-716-2511	Inspect 463L Top And Side Nets For Serviceability
	551-716-2512	Direct The Storage Of 463L Pallets
	551-716-3513	Direct the Storage of 463L Pallet Top and Side Nets
STP 55-88H1-SM	551-716-1506	Secure Cargo Aboard Aircraft
	551-716-1509	Place 463L Pallets Into Storage
	551-716-1510	Place 463L Top And Side Nets Into Storage
	551-716-1511	Escort Cargo Chalks to Aircrafts

<b>Reference</b>	<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>
	551-716-1512	Escort Passengers to Aircraft and Load
	551-716-1513	Cover and Net a 463L Pallet
	551-716-1514	Marry and Load Two 463L Pallets
	551-716-1515	Load a 463L Pallet

**ELEMENT:** DOCUMENTATION SECTION

**TASK:** PROVIDE CARGO DOCUMENTATION SERVICE (55-2-0111) (FM 55-10, DOD 4500.32-R VOL 1, DOD 4500.32-R, VOL 2, MTMC REGULATION 25-1, STP 55-88N24-SM-TG)

**ITERATION**      1      2      3      4      5      M      (circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT**      T      P      U      (circle)

**CONDITIONS:** Terminal service missions have been received from higher HQ staff element. Discharge and transshipment of cargo is being processed through the terminal. The documentation platoon is augmented to the transportation terminal service company to provide additional capabilities and provide documentation support. The documentation representative and individual from unit headquarters perform boarding party functions. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** The cargo documentation platoon support are provided IAW the commander guidance, workload operations, SOP, or OPORD.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
1. Cargo Documentation Platoon manages documentation workload.		
a. Identifies workload requirements for cargo operations.		
b. Allocates section resources to meet requirements.		
c. Prepares portable barcode readers (scanner).		
d. Provides scanner operator(s).		
e. Plans vessel discharge or load operations.		
2. Cargo Documentation Platoon produces management reports or information.		
a. Produces TOLS reports and documents.		
b. Produces LOGMARS reports and documents.		
c. Produces CODES database.		
d. Prepares cargo traffic messages.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
e. Produces other reports as required.  f. Distributes reports and information to authorized unit elements and other organization.  g. Produces backup data storage media.  h. Prepares documents for transshipment of cargo.  3. Cargo Documentation Platoon maintains permanent documentation files.  a. Maintains files of backup storage media.  b. Maintains document files.  c. Informs military organization on cargo delivery date.  <b>NOTE:</b> TOE 55818LOOO is assigned a Documentation Platoon. When combining TOE 55827LOOO (Breakbulk/Container) with TOE 55818LOOO (Breakbulk), these company's are augmented with TOE 55560J2J1 (Cargo Documentation Detachment).		

TASK PERFORMANCE/EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO/NO GO"							

### SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
STP 55-88N24-SM-TG	551-722-3422	Process Air Request

**ELEMENT:** CARGO TRANSFER COMPANY

**TASK:** PERFORM CLEARANCE OR MARSHALING FUNCTIONS (55-2-1401)  
(FM 55-17, 55-60)

**ITERATION**      1      2      3      4      5      M      (circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT**      T      P      U      (circle)

**CONDITIONS:** General (breakbulk), containerized, rolling stock (vehicles and containers on chassis), and special (oversize, heavylift, hazardous, and security) cargo is being move to a temporary holding area to be process for further movement. Some containers have arrived damaged and needs restowing. The CTC will provide transportation management coordinators, cargo checker/handlers, CHE/MHE and wheel vehicle operators, and maintenance personnel to perform clearance and marshaling functions. Coordination has been made with the PSA to provide track and wheel vehicle operators, maintenance personnel and security personnel. The marshaling yard is susceptible to air and missile attack, hostile unconventional forces, sabotage, terrorism, mining, and espionage. Higher HQ and commander TSOP's are available. This task should not be performed in MOPP.

**TASK STANDARD:** Clearance and marshaling functions are conducted IAW higher HQ and commander guidance.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>1. The platoon leader/sergeant supervises clearance and marshaling yard functions (STP 55-88II MQS: 01-7220.90-0255, 0320, and 0335).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Maintains communication with higher HQ, tactical operation center, POCD, and PSA.</li> <li>b. Provides operational control of cargo entering and leaving the marshaling yard.</li> <li>c. Determines the workload.</li> <li>d. Supervises PSA personnel.</li> <li>e. Ensures inbound and outbound containers and cargo are segregated by priority, destination, and special handling (security, mail, and hazardous) requirements.</li> <li>f. Ensures segregation of retrograde cargo and containers by size and type with empty and loaded containers further segregated.</li> <li>g. Conducts safety briefing.</li> <li>h. Briefs higher HQ.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>2. The transportation management NCO supervises the transportation management coordinator (STP 55-88N24-SM-TG: 551-719-2401, 3405, 3406 and 551-782-4401; STP 55-88N1-SM: 551-719-1401 and 1402; 551-722-1400, 1412, 1413, 1414, 1416, 1417;).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Tallies and scans inbound and outbound cargo.</li> <li>b. Documents and redirects cargo, as required.</li> <li>c. Conducts daily marshaling yard checks and maintains cargo log.</li> <li>d. Identifies and determines PLACARD requirements for hazardous cargo.</li> <li>e. Coordinates with MCT to identify cargo for onward movement and transshipment.</li> </ul> <p>3. The cargo transfer section chief supervises loading and unloading, clearance, and marshaling of inbound and outbound cargo (STP 88H24-SM-TG: 551-729-4505, 4506, and 551-776-4503, 551-719-3503, 551-721-3503, 551-729-3505, 551-729-3516, 551-776-3501, 551-719-2504, 551-729-2502, STP 55-88H1-SM 551-719-1501, 1508, 551-729-1501, 551-726-1507, 1508, 1509, 1510, 1511, 1512, 1513, and 1514).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Supervises CHE/MHE operators.</li> <li>b. Segregates and directs cargo to designated area.</li> <li>c. Supervises the stuffing and unstuffing of containers.</li> <li>d. Supervises the loading and unloading of general, containers, and hazardous and dangerous cargo for motor transport shipment.</li> <li>e. Tallies cargo.</li> <li>f. Protects cargo against pilferage.</li> <li>g. Inspects containers and computes volume of cargo prior to stuffing containers.</li> <li>h. Supervises temporary storage of hazardous and dangerous cargo.</li> </ul>		



<b>TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES</b>	<b>GO</b>	<b>NO GO</b>
i. Monitors container security procedures.  j. Monitors handling of security and special cargo.  k. Provides daily cargo activity report to platoon leader/sergeant.  4. The contact team (provided by the maintenance platoon) supports marshaling yard operations.  a. Assists PSA contact team.  b. Provides recovery operations.  c. Provides maintenance service, as needed.		

<b>TASK PERFORMANCE/EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK</b>							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO/NO GO"							

### SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Reference	Task Number	Task Title
STP 55-88II-MQS	01-7220.90-0255	Plan Stevedoring Operations
	01-7220.90-0320	Determine Personnel/ Equipment Requirements for Transportation Terminal Operations
	01-7220.90-0335	Develop cargo Physical Security Plan
STP 55-88N24-SM-TG	551-782-4401	Evaluate Packaging and Handling Deficiencies
	551-719-3405	Inspect cargo Shipping Documents
	551-719-3406	Inspects Loading of Transport Equipment
	551-719-2401	Divert, Reconsign, or Hold Cargo

Reference	Task Number	Task Title
STP 55-88N1-SM	551-719-1401	Prepare TCMD for Cargo Shipment
	551-719-1402	Prepare Labels or Mark Shipment
	551-722-1400	Tally Cargo Loaded onto Carrier's Equipment
	551-722-1412	Inspect Inbound/Outbound Motor Shipments
	551-722-1413	Inspects Cargo Loads for Proper Weight Distribution
	551-722-1414	Apply Seals to Motor Vans
	551-722-1416	Update Container Accountability
	551-722-1417	Regulate Hazardous Material Shipments in All Modes of Transportation
STP 55-88H24	551-729-4505	Monitor Container Security Procedures
	551-729-4506	Monitor Handling of Security Cargo
	551-776-4503	Monitor Dangerous or Hazardous Cargo Operations for Motor Transport Movement
	551-719-3503	Inspect cargo Checker's Tally for Correctness
	551-721-3503	Supervise Operator's Maintenance
	551-721-3505	Review DA Form 2404
	551-729-3505	Protects Cargo Against Pilferage
	551-729-3516	Perform Inspection of Container in Preparation for Loading Cargo
	551-776-3501	Supervise Dangerous or Hazardous Cargo Operations for Motor Transport Movement
	551-719-2504	Compute Volume of Cargo
STP 55-88H1-SM	551-719-1501	Tally Cargo
	551-719-1508	Record Onward Movement of Cargo on DD Form 1384
	551-726-1506	Perform Starting Procedures on Rough-Terrain Container Handler

Reference	Task Number	Task Title
	551-726-1507	Communicate with Hand and Arm Signals when Operating Rough-Terrain Container Handler
	551-726-1508	Drive Rough-Terrain Container Handler without Load
	551-726-1509	Attach Container Tophandler to Rough-Terrain Container Handler
	551-726-1510	Lift Container Using Rough- Terrain Container Handler
	551-726-1511	Drive the Rough-Terrain Container Handler with a Container Attached
	551-726-1512	Off-Load a Container with Rough-Terrain Container Handler
	551-726-1513	Disconnect Container Tophandler from Rough-Terrain Container Handler
	551-726-1514	Perform After-Operation Shutdown Procedures on Rough-Terrain Container Handler
	551-729-1501	Load and Unload Cargo In and Out of Container

**ELEMENT:** PORT OPERATIONS CARGO DETACHMENT  
CARGO TRANSFER COMPANY

**TASK:** CONDUCT LOTS OPERATION TO DISCHARGE AND LOAD RO/RO,  
LO/LO AND CONTAINERS (55-2-1405) (FM 55-60, FM 55-17, FM 55-80)

**ITERATION**      1      2      3      4      5      M      (circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT**                      T      P      U                      (circle)

**CONDITIONS:** Vessels have arrived and are waiting in the stream to be discharged and loaded. The POCD will augment the CTC and provide hatch gang as required to open and close hatches and discharge LO/LO, and containers from and onto lighterage. Coordination has been established for PSA support to discharge and load RO/RO equipment. The POCD will be provided with ship's cargo papers. Communications has been established with CTC, LCP and shipmate. Safety considerations during LOTS operations will be dependent on weather, sea-state, visibility, or any safety consideration that may arise. LOTS operations is susceptible to air and missile attack, hostile unconventional forces, sabotage, terrorism, mining, and espionage. Higher HQ and detachment TSOP are available. This task should not be performed in MOPP.

**TASK STANDARD:** Discharging and loading of RO/RO and LO/LO are conducted IAW higher HQ, unit commander, and disposition instructions.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>*1. Terminal operations officer/section chief directs cargo-handling operations (STP 55-88II-MQS: 01-7220.70-0060, 01-7220.70-0070, 01-7220.90-0255, 01-7220.90-0320, 01-7220.90-0355, 01-7220.90-0365 STP 55-88H24-SM-TG: 551-719-4502, 4503, 4504, 4505, 3501, 3502, 551-729-3505).</p> <p>a. Establishes communication with higher HQ, shipmate, CTC, LCP, and PSA.</p> <p>b. Provides operations control for loading and unloading cargo.</p> <p>c. Determines the workload and cargo sequence.</p> <p>d. Coordinates with Higher HQ for track and wheel vehicle operators.</p> <p>e. Ensures personnel are licensed and trained on equipment.</p> <p>f. Ensures section leaders inspect personnel safety and ship's equipment.</p> <p>g. Conducts safety briefing.</p> <p>h. Briefs higher HQ</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>2. The hatch foreman supervises cargo handler/hatch gang on removal of tie-down equipment.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Supervises cargo handlers/hatch gang on unlashsing cargo.</li> <li>b. Supervises the removal of dunnage from cargo.</li> <li>c. Supervises storage of tie-down equipment.</li> </ul> <p><b>NOTE:</b> This step will be conducted for each cargo compartment.</p> <p>3. Section chief supervises crane operator discharging cargo using aboard ship crane (STP 55-88H24-SM-TG: 551-719-4503, 3501, 551-729- 4502, 4504, 3501, 3502, 3505, 3507,3515, 3517, 2503, 551-776-4501, 551-717-2501, 2506, 2507, 2508, 551-718-2501, 2502, 2503, 551-726-2402, 2404, 2405, 2406, 2407,2408, 2409, 2601, 1403, 1404, 1405, 1406, 1407, 1413, 1421,).)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Inspects the ship's cargo gear jointly with the ship's master or designated officer to ensure that it is in safe working conditions.</li> <li>b. Ensures operators are familiar with the limitations of the equipment and ensures crane limitations are not exceeded.</li> <li>c. Establishes communications with signalman.</li> <li>d. Ensures cargo handlers attach two or more taglines on each sling set in order to control swinging.</li> <li>e. Positions a signalman in the hold of the ship to direct uphook procedures.</li> <li>f. Positions a signalman on the deck, visible to the crane operator, to direct crane operations.</li> <li>g. Monitor the handling of hazardous, sensitive, and security cargo.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>4. Hatch foreman supervises cargo handlers discharging cargo to lighterage (STP 55-88H24-SM-TG: 551-719-3501,3503, 2502, 1501, 551-717-1501, 551-729-4503, 4504, 4505, 4506, 551-776-4501,3502, 3505, 2503, 1519).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Ensures lighterage is positioned to accommodate ships outboard booms.</li> <li>b. Positions two to four tagline handlers to align and steady cargo as it is lowered into the lighterage.</li> <li>c. Positions a signalman on the lighterage, visible to the signalman on the deck, to direct crane operator.</li> <li>d. Lands the draft at the crest of the wave in rough water.</li> <li>e. Monitors cargo handlers to prevent individuals from standing in the cargo space when landing lighterage.</li> <li>f. Ensures loads are not dropped on the lighter deck.</li> <li>g. Monitors the handling of hazardous, sensitive, and security cargo.</li> <li>h. Instructs the cargo handlers to always push the draft into place and never pull draft into position to prevent personnel from slipping or falling underneath the draft.</li> <li>i. Ensures cargo handlers properly load and secure vehicles to be carried in lighterage.</li> <li>j. Supervises cargo checkers tallying cargo.</li> </ul> <p><b>NOTE:</b> This step will be conducted for each cargo compartment.</p> <p>5. The hatch foreman supervises personnel opening and closing vessel hatches (551-726-2408, 1411, 551-717-1518).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Conducts safety briefing.</li> <li>b. Prepares slings to open/close hatch covers.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>c. Coordinates hatch open/closing with shipmate.</p> <p>(1) Removes and secures ships hatch covers, if equipped, in coordination with crane operator.</p> <p>(2) Removes and secures ships batten covers (if equipped).</p> <p>6. Hatch foreman supervises cargo handlers discharging cargo during LO/LO operations (STP 55-88H24-SM-TG: 551-719-4503, 3501, 3503, 1501, 551-729-4502, 4504, 4506, 3505, 3509, 3515, 3517, 2503, 2505, 2506, 551-776-4501,).</p> <p>a. Positions two to four tagline handlers on pier to hook up cargo to be loaded.</p> <p>b. Positions two to four tagline handlers in cargo hold to unhook and position cargo as loaded.</p> <p>c. Monitors cargo handlers to prevent individuals from standing in the cargo space when landing in the hold.</p> <p>d. Ensures loads are not dropped on the deck.</p> <p>e. Supervises cargo checkers tallying cargo.</p> <p>f. Supervises MHE operation in cargo hold.</p> <p>7. Hatch foreman supervises cargo handlers loading cargo during LO/LO operations (STP 55-88H24-SM-TG: 551-719-4502, , 3502, 3503, 1501, 551-729-4502, 4503, 4505, 4506, 3505, 3509, 3515, 3517, 2503, 2505, 2506, 551-776-4501).</p> <p>a. Positions two to four tagline handlers on pier to hook up cargo to be loaded.</p> <p>b. Positions two to four tagline handlers in cargo hold to unhook and position cargo as loaded.</p> <p>c. Monitors cargo handlers to prevent individuals from standing in the cargo space when landing in the hold.</p> <p>d. Ensures loads are not dropped on the deck.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>e. Supervises cargo checkers tallying cargo.</p> <p>f. Supervises MHE operation in cargo hold.</p> <p>8. Section chief supervises crane operator loading cargo using ship crane (551-726-2402, 2403, 2404, 2405, 2406, 2407, 2408, 2409, 2601, 1403, 1404, 1405, 1406, 1407, 1411, 1413, 1421).</p> <p>a. Ensures operators are familiar with the limitations of the equipment and ensures crane limitations are not exceeded.</p> <p>b. Establishes communications with signalman.</p> <p>c. Ensures cargo handlers attach two or more taglines on each sling set in order to control swinging.</p> <p>d. Positions a signalman in the hold of the ship to direct stowage procedures.</p> <p>e. Positions a signalman on the deck, visible to the crane operator, to direct crane operations.</p> <p>9. Hatch foreman supervises cargo handlers loading cargo from lighterage onto vessel (STP 55-88H24-SM-TG: 551-719-3503, 2502, 1501, 551-729-4502, 4504, 4505, 4506, 3502, 3509, 551-717-1501, 551-776-4501).</p> <p>a. Positions two to four tagline handlers to align and steady cargo as it is lowered into the hold.</p> <p>b. Ensures the draft is hoisted at the crest of the wave in rough water.</p> <p>c. Monitors cargo handlers to prevent individuals from standing in the cargo space when landing in the hold.</p> <p>d. Ensures loads are not dropped on the deck.</p> <p>e. Instructs the cargo handlers to always push the draft into place and never pull draft into position to prevent personnel from slipping or falling underneath the draft.</p> <p>f. Supervises cargo checkers tallying cargo.</p>		



TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>10. Section chief supervises RO/RO operations (STP 55-88H24-SM-TG: 551-719-4502/ 3512; 551-729-1511/1512).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Conducts safety briefing.</li> <li>b. Ensures all personnel wear hearing protection.</li> <li>c. Supervises PSA drivers.</li> <li>d. Ensures wheel/track operators perform equipment brake check before each ramp.</li> <li>e. Ensures vehicles are not operated (moved) aboard the ship without a vehicle director present.</li> <li>f. Positions vehicle director at a location where potential traffic hazards exist (such as intersections, ramp approaches or departure points and final stow locations).</li> <li>g. Supervises cargo handlers operating MHE.</li> </ul> <p>11. The contact team supports ship's operations (STP 55-88H24-SM-TG: 551-721-3503).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Assists PSA drivers with non-operators maintenance.</li> <li>b. Provides recovery for disabled vehicles.</li> </ul> <p>12. The hatch foreman supervises cargo handler/hatch gang (STP 55-88H24-SM-TG: 551-729-4503/3501/3502/3507/3510/3511/3514/2506/1519; 551-726-1416/1417/1423; 551-726-2412/2413).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Supervises cargo handlers/hatch gang lashing cargo.</li> <li>b. Supervises the blocking and bracing of cargo.</li> <li>c. Supervises the use of dunnage on cargo.</li> <li>d. Supervises storage of unused tie-down equipment.</li> </ul>		

TASK PERFORMANCE/EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO/NO GO"							

**NOTE:** "\*" Indicates a leader task step.

### SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Reference	Task Number	Task Title
STP 55-88II-MQS	01-7220.70-0060	Report Lost/Damaged Cargo
	01-7220.70-0070	Determine Daily Cargo Handling Capabilities of Supported Area
	01-7220.90-0255	Plan Stevedoring Operations
	01-7220.90-0320	Determine Personnel/Equipment Requirements for Transportation Terminal Operations
	01-7220.90-0355	Supervise Cargo Accountability
STP 55-88H24-SM-TG	01-7220.90-0365	Plan Cargo Vessel Discharge Using Ocean Cargo Manifest
	551-719-4502	Use Prestowage Plan in Preparation for Loading
	551-719-4503	Review Stowage Plan in Preparation for Discharge
	551-719-4504	Review Advance DD Form 1384
	551-719-4505	Interpret Data on Manifest
	551-719-3501	Review Ocean Documentation in Preparation for Discharge
	551-719-3502	Review Stowage Plan in Preparation for Loading
	551-719-3503	Inspect Cargo Checker's Tally for Corrections
	551-719-2502	Locate Cargo Designated for Discharge
	551-719-2503	Determine Materials-handling Equipment Required for Operations
	551-721-3503	Supervise Operator's Maintenance
	551-729-4502	Spot-Check Dragline Operations

Reference	Task Number	Task Title
	551-729-4503	Spot-Check Cargo Stowage and Securing Operations
	551-729-4504	Monitor the Rigging of Three Standard Cargo Booms for Heavy Lift Operations
	551-729-4505	Monitor Container Security Procedures
	551-729-4506	Monitor Handling of Security Cargo
	551-729-3501	Supervise Lashing Containers on the Deck of a Landing Craft
	551-729-3502	Supervise Loading Lighters at Shipside During Logistics Over-the-Shore Operations
	551-729-3505	Protect cargo Against Pilferage
	551-729-3507	Inspect Stowage of Containers Aboard a Cargo Vessel
	551-729-3509	Supervise the Stowage of General Cargo Aboard a Cargo Vessel
	551-729-3510	Supervise Securing of Wheeled Vehicles on Deck
	551-729-3511	Supervise Securing of Tracked Vehicles in the Hold of a Ship
	551-729-3512	Supervise Stowage of Wheeled Vehicles in the Hold of Ship
	551-729-3514	Supervise Blocking, Bracing, and Lashing of Tracked Vehicles Aboard a Cargo Vessel
	551-729-3515	Supervise Rigging a Dragline
	551-729-3517	Inspect Container Spreader Bars for Serviceability
	551-729-2503	Direct Rigging of a Dragline to Position Cargo
	551-729-2505	Direct the Stowage of General Cargo at Assigned Hatch
	551-729-2506	Direct Securing Cargo at Assigned Hatch
	551-729-2507	Direct Winch Operations
	551-717-2501	Direct the Preparation of Three Standard Rigs of cargo Booms
	551-717-2506	Direct the Rigging of Four Booms with a Block-in-Bight
	551-717-2507	Direct the Rigging of Four Booms Doubled Up on a Double-Rig Hatch

Reference	Task Number	Task Title
	551-717-2508	Direct Topping Booms Equipped with Multiple- Topping Lifts (Boom in Cradle)
	551-718-2501	Direct Application of Wire Rope Clips Needed for Lashing Cargo
	551-718-2502	Determine the Safe Working Capacity of Fiber Rope
	551-776-4501	Monitor the Handling of Dangerous or Hazardous Cargo Aboard a Cargo Vessel
	551-718-2503	Compute the Safe Working Capacity of Wire Rope
	551-726-2402	Direct Emergency Procedures on Hagglunds Cranes
	551-726-2404	Direct Stowing and Unstowing Hagglunds Crane in Parking Support
	551-726-2405	Direct Setup Procedures on Hagglunds Crane for Single Mode Operations
	551-726-2406	Direct Setup Procedures on Hagglunds Crane for Twin Mode Operations
	551-726-2407	Direct Spreader Operations with Hagglunds Crane using 20-,35-, and 40-foot Spreader
	551-726-2408	Direct Opening, Closing, and Removal of Hatch Covers
	551-726-2409	Direct Loading/Discharging of Flatracks
	551-726-2412	Direct Securing of Containers on Ship's Deck
	551-726-2413	Direct Securing Helicopters on Ship's Deck
	551-726-2601	Signal Crane Operator Using Standard hand Signals
STP 55-88H1-SM	551-717-1501	Inspect's Ship Gear
	551-717-1518	Open and Close Hatches
	551-726-1402	Perform emergency Procedures on Hagglunds Crane
	551-726-1403	Perform Preoperational Checks on Hagglunds Crane

<b>Reference</b>	<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>
	551-726-1405	Perform Setup Procedures and Operate Hagglands Crane in Single Mode
	551-726-1406	Perform Setup procedures and Operate Hagglands Crane in Twin Mode
	551-726-1411	Open, Close, and Remove Hatch Covers
	551-726-1413	Load or Discharge Flatracks
	551-726-1421	Signal Crane Operator Using Standard hand Signal
	551-729-1502	Signal Winch Operator Using Standard Hand Signals

**ELEMENT:** PORT OPERATIONS CARGO DETACHMENT  
CARGO TRANSFER COMPANY

**TASK:** CONDUCT CARGO OPERATIONS TO DISCHARGE AND LOAD  
BREAKBULK CARGO (55-2-1406) (FM 55-60, FM 55-17, FM 55-80)

**ITERATION**      1      2      3      4      5      M      (circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT**                      T      P      U                      (circle)

**CONDITIONS:** Vessels has arrived and is waiting at pierside to be discharged and loaded in an improved port. The POCD will provide hatch gang, as required, to open and close hatches and discharge and load breakbulk cargo. The POCD has made coordination with the CTC for additional cargo handlers. The POCD will be provided with ship's cargo papers. Communications has been established with CTC, TOC, and shipmate. Coordination has been made for CTC to conduct port clearance. Safety considerations during cargo operations will be dependent on weather, visibility, or any safety consideration that may arise. Cargo operations is susceptible to air and missile attack, hostile unconventional forces, sabotage, terrorism, mining, and espionage. Higher HQ and detachment TSOP are available. This task should not be performed in MOPP.

**TASK STANDARD:** Discharging and loading of breakbulk cargo is conducted IAW higher HQ, unit commander, and disposition instructions.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>*1. Terminal operations officer/section chief directs cargo-handling operations (STP 55-88II-MQS: 01-7220.70-0060, 01-7220.70-0070, 01-7220.90-0255, 01-7220.90-0320, 01-7220.90-0355, 01-7220.90-0365; STP 55-88H24-SM-TG: 551-719-4502, 4503, 551-729-4502, 4503).</p> <p>a. Establishes communication with higher HQ, MSC, MTMC, CTC, PMCT, and shipmate.</p> <p>b. Provides operations control for loading and unloading cargo.</p> <p>c. Determines the workload and cargo sequence.</p> <p>d. Ensures personnel are licensed and trained on equipment.</p> <p>e. Ensures section leaders inspect personnel safety equipment.</p> <p>f. Conducts safety briefing.</p> <p>g. Coordinates with CTC for port clearance.</p> <p>h. Briefs higher HQ.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>2. The hatch foreman supervises cargo handler/hatch gang.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Supervises the removal of blocking and bracing material from breakbulk cargo.</li> <li>b. Supervises the removal of dunnage from cargo hold.</li> </ul> <p><b>NOTE:</b> This step will be conducted for each cargo compartment.</p> <p>3. Section chief supervises crane operator discharging/loading cargo from and to the weather deck: 551-726-2402, 2402, 2403, 2404, 2405, 2406, 2407, STP 55-88H1-SM-TG: 551-726-1402, 1403, 1405, 1406, 1407, 1413, 1421, 551-729-1502).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Ensures operators are familiar with the limitations of the crane and ensures crane limitations are not exceeded.</li> <li>b. Ensures operators perform PMCS on equipment before operating.</li> <li>c. Establishes communications with signalman.</li> <li>d. Ensures cargo handlers attach two or more taglines on each sling set in order to control draft.</li> <li>e. Positions a signalman in the hold of the ship to direct uphook procedures.</li> <li>f. Positions a signalman on the deck, visible to the crane operator, to direct crane operations.</li> </ul> <p>4. Hatch foreman supervises cargo handlers discharging cargo from weather deck. (STP 55-88H24-SM-SM-TG: 551-717-2501, 2506, 2507, 2508, 551-718-2502, 2503, 2504, 2505, 2506, 2507, 2508, 2509, 551-719-2501, 2502, 2503, 551-729-2503, 2507, )</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Supervises hatch gang hooking up cargo.</li> <li>b. Monitors hatch gang to prevent individuals from standing in the cargo space when landing drafts.</li> <li>c. Instructs the cargo handlers to always push the draft into place and never pull draft into position to prevent personnel from slipping or falling underneath the draft.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>d. Supervises cargo checkers tallying cargo.</p> <p>e. Positions two tagline handlers to unhook cargo as it is lowered onto the pier.</p> <p>f. Supervises MHE operation in the hold.</p> <p><b>NOTE:</b> This step will be conducted for each cargo compartment.</p> <p>5. The hatch foreman supervises personnel opening and closing vessel hatches (STP 55-88H24-SM-TG: 551-726-2408, STP 55-88H1-SM: 551-717-1518, 551-726-1411).</p> <p>a. Conducts safety briefing.</p> <p>b. Coordinates hatch open/closing with shipmate.</p> <p>c. Ensures slings are prepared to open/close hatch covers.</p> <p>(1) Removes and secures ships hatch covers, if equipped, in coordination with crane operator.</p> <p>(2) Removes and secures ships batten covers (if equipped).</p> <p>6. The contact team supports ship's operations.</p> <p>a. Assists MHE operators with non-operators maintenance.</p> <p>b. Provides recovery for disabled vehicles.</p> <p>7. Section chief supervises crane operator discharging/loading cargo from ship compartments (STP 55-88H24-SM-TG: 551-719-4502, 551-729-4502, 551-726-2601).</p> <p>a. Ensures operators are familiar with the limitations of the equipment and ensures crane limitations are not exceeded.</p> <p>b. Establishes communications with signalman.</p> <p>c. Ensures cargo handlers attach two or more taglines on each sling set in order to control draft.</p>		



TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>d. Positions a signalman in the hold of the ship to direct stowage procedures.</p> <p>e. Positions a signalman on the deck, visible to the crane operator, to direct crane operations.</p> <p>8. Hatch foreman supervises cargo handler discharging/loading cargo from ship compartments (STP 55-88H24-SM-TG: 551-719-3502, 3503, 551-729-3509, 3515, 2503, 2505, 2506,</p> <p>a. Positions two to four tagline handlers on pier to hook up cargo to be loaded.</p> <p>b. Positions two to four tagline handlers in cargo hold to unhook and position cargo as loaded.</p> <p>c. Monitors cargo handlers to prevent individuals from standing in the cargo space when landing in the hold.</p> <p>d. Ensures loads are not dropped on the deck.</p> <p>e. Supervises cargo checkers tallying cargo.</p> <p>f. Supervises MHE operation in cargo hold.</p> <p>9. The hatch foreman supervises the securing of cargo (STP 55-88H24-SM-TG: 551-729-3501, 3509, 551-729-2506).</p> <p>a. Supervises the blocking and bracing of cargo.</p> <p>b. Supervises the use of dunnage on cargo.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE/EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO/NO GO"							

**NOTE:** "\*" Indicates a leader task step.

## SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Reference	Task Number	Task Title
STP 55-88II-MQS	01-7220.70-0060	Report Lost/Damaged Cargo
	01-7220.70-0070	Determine Daily Cargo Handling Capabilities of Supported Area
	01-7220.90-0320	Determine Personnel/ Equipment Requirements for Transportation Terminal Operations
	01-7220.90-0255	Plan Stevedoring Operations
	01-7220.90-0355	Supervise cargo Accountability
	01-7220.90-0365	Plan Cargo Vessel Discharge Using Ocean Cargo Manifest
STP 55-88H24-SM-TG	551-719-4502	Use Prestowage Plan in Preparation for Loading
	551-719-4503	Review Stowage Plan in Preparation for Discharge
	551-729-4502	Spot-Check Dragline Operations
	551-729-4503	Spot-Check Cargo Stowage and Securing Operations
	551-719-3502	Review Prestowage Plan in Preparation for Loading
	551-719-3503	Inspect Cargo Checker's Tally for Correctness
	551-729-3501	Supervise Lashing Containers on the Deck of a Landing Craft
	551-729-3509	Supervise the Stowage of General Cargo Aboard a Cargo Vessel
	551-729-3515	Supervise Rigging a Dragline
	551-717-2501	Direct the Preparation of the Three Standards Rigs of Cargo Booms
	551-717-2506	Direct the Rigging of Four Booms with a Block-in-Bight
	551-717-2507	Direct the Rigging of Four Booms Double up on a Double-Rig Hatch
	551-717-2508	Direct Topping Booms Equipped with Multiple-Topping Lifts (Boom in Cradle)

Reference	Task Number	Task Title
	551-718-2501	Direct Application of Wire Rope Clips Needed for Lashing Cargo
	551-718-2502	Determine the Safe Working Capacity of Fiber Rope
	551-718-2503	Compute the Safe Working Capacity of Wire Rope
	551-718-2504	Compute the Safe Working Capacity of Chains
	551-718-2505	Compute Tension of Slings
	551-718-2506	Inspect Fiber Rope for Serviceability
	551-718-2507	Inspect Wire Rope for Serviceability
	551-718-2508	Inspect Cargo Hooks and Chains for Serviceability and Stowage
	551-718-2509	Conduct Inspection of Cargo-Handling Gear
	551-719-2501	Use Cargo Marking to Facilitate Handling
	551-719-2502	Locate Cargo designated for Discharge
	551-719-2503	Determine Materials-handling Equipment Required for Operations
	551-726-2402	Direct Emergency Procedures on Hagglunds Crane
	551-726-2404	Direct Stowing and Unstowing Hagglunds Crane in Parking Support
	551-726-2405	Direct Setup procedures on Hagglunds Crane for Single Mode Operations
	551-726-2406	Direct Procedures on Hagglunds Crane for Crane for Twin Mode Operations
	551-726-2408	Direct Opening, Closing, and Removal of Hatch Covers
	551-726-2601	Signal Crane Operator Using Standard hand Signals
	551-729-2503	Direct Rigging of a Dragline to Position Cargo
	551-729-2505	Direct the Stowage of General Cargo at Assigned Hatch
	551-729-2506	Direct Securing Cargo at Assigned Hatch

<b>Reference</b>	<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>
	551-729-2507	Direct Winch Operations
	551-717-1518	Open and Close Hatches
	551-726-1402	Perform emergency Procedures on Haggglunds Crane
	551-726-1403	Perform Preoperational Checks on Haggglunds Crane
	551-726-1405	Perform Setup Procedures and Operate Haggglunds Crane in Single Mode
	551-726-1406	Perform Setup procedures and Operate Haggglunds Crane in Twin Mode
	551-726-1411	Open, Close, and Remove Hatch Covers
	551-726-1413	Load or Discharge Flatracks
	551-726-1421	Signal Crane Operator Using Standard hand Signal
	551-729-1502	Signal Winch Operator Using Standard Hand Signal

**ELEMENT:** PORT OPERATIONS CARGO DETACHMENT  
CARGO TRANSFER COMPANY

**TASK:** CONDUCT PIERSIDE OPERATIONS TO DISCHARGE AND LOAD CARGO  
(55-2-1407) (FM 55-60, FM 55-17, FM 55-80)

**ITERATION**      1      2      3      4      5      M      (circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT**                      T      P      U                      (circle)

**CONDITIONS:** Vessels have arrived and are waiting at an improved port to be discharged and loaded. The POCD will provide hatch gang, as required, to open and close hatches and discharge and load RO/RO and LO/LO breakbulk cargo and vehicles. The POCD has made coordination with the CTC for additional cargo handlers. The POCD will be provided with ship's cargo papers. Communications has been established with PSA, MSC, MTMC, and shipmate. Safety considerations during pierside operations will be dependent on weather, visibility, or any safety consideration that may arise. Pierside operations are susceptible to air and missile attack, hostile unconventional forces, sabotage, terrorism, mining, and espionage. Higher HQ and detachment TSOP are available. This task should not be performed in MOPP.

**TASK STANDARD:** Discharging and loading of RO/RO and LO/LO cargo is conducted IAW higher HQ, unit commander, and disposition instructions.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>*1. The POCD terminal operations officer/section chief directs cargo-handling operations (STP 55-88II-MQS: 01-7220.70-0060, 01-7220.70-0070, 01-7220.90-0255, 01-7220.90-0320, 01-7220-90-0355, 01-7220.90-0365 STP 55-88H24-SM-TG: 551-719-4502, 4503, 551-729-4502, 4503, 551-729-4506).</p> <p>a. Establishes communication with higher HQ, shipmate, MSC, MTMC, and PSA.</p> <p>b. Coordinates with CTC to arrange for port clearance.</p> <p>c. Provides operations control for loading and unloading cargo.</p> <p>d. Determines the workload and cargo sequence.</p> <p>e. Coordinates with PSA for track and wheel vehicle operators.</p> <p>f. Ensures personnel are licensed and trained on equipment.</p> <p>g. Ensures section leaders inspect personnel safety equipment.</p> <p>h. Conducts safety briefing.</p> <p>i. Briefs higher HQ.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>2. The hatch foreman supervises cargo handler/hatch gang on removal of tie-down equipment.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Supervises cargo handlers/hatch gang on unlashsing cargo.</li> <li>b. Supervises the removal of tie down, blocking, and bracing material from RO/RO and LO/LO cargo.</li> <li>c. Supervises the removal of dunnage from cargo.</li> <li>d. Supervises storage of tie-down equipment.</li> <li>e. Supervises the placement of all safety lines.</li> </ul> <p><b>NOTE:</b> This step will be conducted for each cargo compartment.</p> <p>3. Section chief supervises crane operator discharging cargo using ship crane (STP 55-88H24-SM-TG: 551-726-2402, 2402, 2403, 2404, 2405, 2406, 2407, STP 55-88H1-SM-TG: 551-726-1402, 1403, 1405, 1406, 1407, 1413, 1421, 551-729-1502).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Ensures operators are familiar with the limitations of the equipment and ensures crane limitations are not exceeded.</li> <li>b. Establishes communications with signalman.</li> <li>c. Ensures cargo handlers attach two or more taglines on each sling set in order to control swinging.</li> <li>d. Positions a signalman in the hold of the ship to direct uphook procedures.</li> <li>e. Positions a signalman on the deck, visible to the crane operator, to direct crane operations.</li> <li>f. Positions two to four tagline handlers to align and steady cargo as it is lowered into the pier.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>4. Hatch foreman supervises cargo handlers discharging cargo to pierside (STP 55-88H24-SM-SM-TG: 551-717-2501, 2506, 2507, 2508, 551-718-2502, 2503, 2504, 2505, 2506, 2507, 2508, 2509, 551-719-2501, 2502, 2503, 551-729-2503, 2507, )</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Monitors cargo handlers to prevent individuals from standing in the under drafts.</li> <li>b. Ensures loads are safely lifted to the pier.</li> <li>c. Supervises cargo checkers tallying cargo.</li> </ul> <p><b>NOTE:</b> This step will be conducted for each cargo compartment.</p> <p>5. The hatch foreman supervises personnel opening and closing vessel hatches (STP 55-88H24-SM-TG: 551-726-2408, STP.55-88H1-SM: 551-717-1518, 551-726-1411).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Conducts safety briefing.</li> <li>b. Prepares slings to open/close hatch covers.</li> <li>c. Coordinates hatch open/closing with shipmate.</li> </ul> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(1) Removes and secures ships hatch covers, if equipped, in coordination with crane operator.</li> <li>(2) Removes and secures ships batten covers (if equipped).</li> </ul> <li>d. Ensures that seal protectors are correctly placed at each compartment door.</li> <p>6. The contact team supports ship's operations.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Assists PSA drivers with non-operators maintenance.</li> <li>b. Provides recovery for disabled vehicles.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>7. Section chief supervises crane operator loading cargo using ship crane (STP 55-88H24-SM-TG: 551-719-4502, 551-729-4502, 551-726-2601).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Ensures operators are familiar with the limitations of the equipment and ensures crane limitations are not exceeded.</li> <li>b. Establishes communications with signalman.</li> <li>c. Ensures cargo handlers attach two or more taglines on each sling set in order to control swinging.</li> <li>d. Positions a signalman in the hold of the ship to direct stowage procedures</li> <li>e. Positions a signalman on the deck, visible to the crane operator, to direct crane operations.</li> <li>f. Positions two to four tagline handlers to align and steady cargo as it is lowered into the hold.</li> </ul> <p>8. Hatch foreman supervises cargo handlers loading cargo during LO/LO operations (STP 55-88H24-SM-TG: 551-719-3502, 3503, 551-729-3505, 3509, 3515, 2503, 2505, 2506).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Positions two to four tagline handlers on pier to hook up cargo to be loaded.</li> <li>b. Positions two to four tagline handlers in cargo hold to unhook and position cargo as loaded.</li> <li>c. Monitors cargo handlers to prevent individuals from standing in the cargo space when landing in the hold.</li> <li>d. Ensures loads are not dropped on the deck.</li> <li>e. Supervises cargo checkers tallying cargo.</li> <li>f. Supervises MHE operation in cargo hold.</li> </ul>		



TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>9. Hatch foreman supervises cargo handlers loading cargo from lighterage onto vessel.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Ensures the draft is hoisted at the crest of the wave in rough water.</li> <li>b. Monitors cargo handlers to prevent individuals from standing in the cargo space when landing in the hold.</li> <li>c. Ensures loads are not dropped on the deck.</li> <li>d. Instructs the cargo handlers to always push the draft into place and never pull draft into position to prevent personnel from slipping or falling underneath the draft.</li> <li>e. Supervises cargo checkers tallying cargo.</li> </ul> <p>10. Section chief supervises RO/RO operations.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Conducts safety briefing.</li> <li>b. Ensures all personnel wear hearing protection.</li> <li>c. Supervises PSA drivers.</li> <li>d. Ensures wheel/track operators perform equipment brake check before each ramp.</li> <li>e. Ensures vehicles are not operated (moved) aboard the ship without a vehicle director present.</li> <li>f. Positions vehicle director at a location where potential traffic hazards exist (such as intersections, ramp approaches or departure points, and final stow locations).</li> <li>g. Supervises cargo handlers operating MHE.</li> </ul> <p>11. The hatch foreman supervises cargo handler/hatch gang (STP 55-8824-SM-TG: 551-719-3503, 551-729-3509, 3510, 3511, 3512, 3514, STP 55-88H1-SM: 551-719-1501, 551-729-1511, 1512, 1519).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Supervises cargo handlers/hatch gang lashing cargo.</li> <li>b. Supervises the blocking, and bracing of cargo.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
c. Supervises the use of dunnage on cargo.		
d. Supervises storage of unused tie-down equipment.		

TASK PERFORMANCE/EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO/NO GO"							

NOTE: "\*" Indicates a leader task step.

### SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Reference	Task Number	Task Title
STP 55-88II-MQS	01-7220.70-0060	Report Lost/Damaged Cargo
	01-7220.70-0070	Determine Daily Cargo Handling Capabilities of Supported Area
	01-7220.90-0320	Determine Personnel/Equipment Requirements for Transportation Terminal Operations
	01-7220.90-0255	Plan Stevedoring Operations
STP 55-88II-MQS	01-7220.90-0355	Supervise cargo Accountability
	01-7220.90-0365	Plan Cargo Vessel Discharge Using Ocean Cargo Manifest
STP 55-88H24-SM-TG	551-719-4503	Review Stowage Plan in Preparation for Loading
	551-719-4502	Use Prestowage Plan in Preparation for Discharge
	551-729-4502	Spot-Check Dragline Operations
	551-729-4503	Spot-Check Cargo Stowage and Securing Operations
	551-719-3502	Review Prestowage Plan in Preparation for Loading
	551-719-3503	Inspect Cargo Checker's Tally for Correctness

Reference	Task Number	Task Title
	551-729-3501	Supervise Lashing Containers on the Deck of a Landing Craft
	551-729-3509	Supervise the Stowage of General Cargo Aboard a Cargo Vessel
	551-729-3515	Supervise Rigging a Dragline
	551-717-2501	Direct the Preparation of the Three Standards Rigs of Cargo Booms
	551-717-2506	Direct the Rigging of Four Booms with a Block-in-Bight
	551-717-2507	Direct the Rigging of Four Booms Double up on a Double-Rig Hatch
	551-717-2508	Direct Topping Booms - Equipped With Multiple-Topping Lifts (Boom in Cradle)
	551-718-2501	Direct Application of Wire Rope Clips Needed for Lashing Cargo
	551-718-2502	Determine the Safe Working Capacity of Fiber Rope
	551-718-2503	Compute the Safe Working Capacity of Wire Rope
	551-718-2504	Compute the Safe Working Capacity of Chains
	551-718-2505	Compute Tension of Slings
	551-718-2506	Inspect Fiber Rope for Serviceability
	551-718-2507	Inspect Wire Rope for Serviceability
	551-718-2508	Inspect Cargo Hooks and Chains for Serviceability and Stowage
	551-718-2509	Conduct Inspection of Cargo-Handling Gear
	551-719-2501	Use Cargo Marking to Facilitate Handling
	551-719-2502	Locate Cargo designated for Discharge
	551-719-2503	Determine Materials-handling Equipment Required for Operations

Reference	Task Number	Task Title
	551-726-2402	Direct Emergency Procedures on Hagglands Crane
	551-726-2404	Direct Stowing and Unstowing Hagglands Crane in Parking Support
	551-726-2405	Direct Setup procedures on Hagglands Crane for Single Mode Operations
	551-726-2406	Direct Procedures on Hagglands Crane for Crane for Twin Mode Operations
	551-726-2408	Direct Opening, Closing, and Removal of Hatch Covers
	551-726-2601	Signal Crane Operator Using Standard hand Signals
	551-729-2503	Direct Rigging of a Dragline to Position Cargo
	551-729-2505	Direct the Stowage of General Cargo at Assigned Hatch
	551-729-2506	Direct Securing Cargo at Assigned Hatch
	551-729-2507	Direct Winch Operations
	551-726-1402	Perform emergency Procedures on Hagglands Crane
	551-726-1403	Perform Preoperational Checks on Hagglands Crane
	551-726-1405	Perform Setup Procedures and Operate Hagglands Crane in Single Mode
	551-726-1406	Perform Setup procedures and Operate Hagglands Crane in Twin Mode
	551-726-1411	Open, Close, and Remove Hatch Covers
	551-726-1413	Load or Discharge Flatracks
	551-726-1421	Signal Crane Operator Using Standard hand Signal
	551-729-1502	Signal Winch Operator Using Standard Hand Signals



**ELEMENT:** CARGO TRANSFER COMPANY

**TASK:** CONDUCT CARGO TRANSFER OPERATIONS (55-2-1408) (FM 55-17, FM55-30, FM 55-65, DOD REG 4500.32-R)

**ITERATION**      1      2      3      4      5      M      (circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT**      T      P      U      (circle)

**CONDITIONS:** Unit cargo is arriving at the terminal. Cargo is to be transfer cargo from one mode of transportation or conveyance to another. The CTC will provide a cargo transfer platoon with additional personnel from the documentation section, truck squad, and maintenance section to operate separately from the company. The cargo transfer point has been established. The cargo transfer platoon will provide command, control, and communications for the elements. The terminal is susceptible to air and missile attack, hostile unconventional forces, sabotage, terrorism, mining, and espionage. Higher HQ and commander TSOPs are available. This task should not be performed in MOPP.

**TASK STANDARD:** To discharge, load, and transship cargo from one mode of transportation to another to meet mission requirement LAW higher HQ, unit commander, and disposition instructions.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>*1. Commander/operation officer provides operational control for cargo transfer operations.</p> <p>    a. Establishes communication with higher HQ, MSC, and PMCT, and appropriate agencies.</p> <p>    b. Conducts risk assessment.</p> <p>    c. Briefs platoon leader/sergeant.</p> <p>*2. Platoon leader/sergeant supervises cargo transfer operations (STP 55-88-MQS: 01-7220.70-0060, 0070, 01-7220.90-0320, 0355, STP 55-88H24-SM-TG: 551-740-4301, 551-729-4505, 4506, 551-776-4503).</p> <p>    a. Maintains communications with higher HQ, PMCT, and unit TOC.</p> <p>    b. Briefs personnel on duties and responsibilities.</p> <p>    c. Coordinates for PSA support.</p> <p>    d. Determines CHE/MHE requirements based upon local operating conditions.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>e. Reviews documentation for cargo that needs to be diverted or reconsigned.</p> <p>f. Conducts safety briefing.</p> <p>g. Briefs unit commander and HQ.</p> <p>3. Documentation section verifies, and documents cargo being loaded and unloaded (STP 55-88N24-SM-TG: 551-719-3404, 3405, 3406, 551-719-2400, 2401, 2403, 2404, 2405, 551-719-1400, 1401, 1402, 1403, 551-722-1400, 1412, 1413, 1414,).</p> <p>a. Ensures unit equipment is in compliance with height, width, and weight restrictions.</p> <p>b. Inspects secondary loads for packing, crating, banding, blocking, and bracing.</p> <p>c. Inventories containers founded with broken seals or apparent pilferage.</p> <p>d. Segregates frustrated cargo to a holding area pending resolution of documentation or mechanical problems.</p> <p>e. Corrects and documents frustrated and multiple stop cargo.</p> <p>f. Documents cargo being transshipped from one mode of transportation to another.</p> <p>g. Ensures containers loaded with HAZMAT have been stuffed, documented, and placard correctly.</p> <p>h. Verifies cargo is properly marked with MSL and packing lists.</p> <p>i. Tallies cargo.</p> <p>j. Scans military shipping labels using bar code readers.</p> <p>k. Downloads scanners, updates DAMMS/TC AIMS II, and provide ITV.</p> <p>l. Briefs platoon leader/sergeant.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>4. The cargo transfer section chief or designated NCOIC supervises loading and unloading operations (STP 55-88H24-SM-TG: 551-740-3301, 551-719-3503, 551-721-3503, 3505, 551-729-3505, 3516, 3517, 551-719-2501, 2502, 2503, 551-729-2502, 551-740-2301, 2305, 2306, 2307, STP 55-88H1-SM: 551-719-1501, 1507, 1508, 551-726-1506, 1507, 1508, 1509, 1510, 1511, 1512, 1513, 1514, 1520, 1521, 1522, 1524, 1525, 1526, 1528, 551-729-1501, 551-740-1302, 1303, 1305).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Conducts safety briefing.</li> <li>b. Supervises operators performing PMCS on CHE/MHE and ensure all deficiencies noted are corrected.</li> <li>c. Ensures inspections are performed on containers, pallets, and semi-trailers prior to being loaded.</li> <li>d. Supervises cargo checker/handler stuffing and unstuffing of containers.</li> <li>e. Supervises cargo checker/handler inspecting 463L pallets.</li> <li>f. Supervises CHE/MHE operators conducting loading and unloading operations.</li> <li>g. Supervises the handling of security cargo.</li> <li>h. Supervises PSA drivers loading and unloading tracked/wheeled vehicles on and off railcar and semitrailer.</li> <li>i. Provides technical advice to PSA personnel on Blocking, Bracing, and Tie-Down Material.</li> <li>j. Supervises wheeled vehicle operators shuttling cargo to and from transfer point.</li> <li>k. Protects cargo against pilferage.</li> <li>l. Enforces safety procedures at all times.</li> <li>m. Provides daily cargo activity report to platoon leader/sergeant.</li> </ul>		



TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
5. The contact team (provided by the maintenance platoon) supports cargo transfer operations.  a. Assists PSA contact team.  b. Provides recovery operations.  c. Provides maintenance service, as needed.		

TASK PERFORMANCE/EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO/NO GO"							

NOTE: "\*" Indicates a leader task step.

#### SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Reference	Task Number	Task Title
STP 55-88II-MQS	01-7220.70-0060	Report Lost/Damaged Cargo
	01-7220.70-0070	Determine Daily Cargo Handling Capabilities of Supported Area
	01-7220.90-0320	Determine Personnel/Equipment Requirements for Transportation Terminal Operations
STP 55-88H24-SM-TG	01-7220.90-0355	Supervise cargo Accountability
	551-729-4505	Monitor Container Security Procedures
	551-729-4506	Monitor Handling of Security Cargo
	551-740-4301	Review Rail Plan for Loading/Unloading Cargo
	551-776-4503	Monitor Dangerous or Hazardous Cargo Operation for Motor Transport Movement
	551-719-3503	Inspect Cargo Checker's Tally for Correctness
	551-721-3503	Supervise Operator's Maintenance

Reference	Task Number	Task Title
STP 55-88H1-SM	551-721-3505	Review DA Form 2404
	551-729-3505	Protect Cargo Against Pilferage
	551-729-3516	Perform Inspection of Container in Preparation for Loading Cargo
	551-729-3517	Inspect Container Spreader Bars for Serviceability
	551-740-3301	Supervise Loading of Wheeled or Tracked Vehicles on Railcars
	551-719-2501	Use Cargo Marking to Facilitate Handling
	551-719-2502	Locate Cargo Designated for Discharge
	551-719-2503	Determine Materials-handling Equipment Required for Operations
	551-729-2502	Direct Loading and Unloading of Cargo In and Out of Containers
	551-740-2301	Inspect Freight Cars for Loading Dangerous or Hazardous Cargo
	551-740-2305	Compute Blocking and Bracing Materials Required for Rail Movement
	551-740-2307	Compute Volume of Cargo for Freight Cars
	551-719-1501	Tally Cargo
	551-719-1507	Check Cargo Into In-Transit Storage Area
	551-719-1508	Record Onward Movement of Cargo on DD Form 1384
	551-726-1506	Perform starting Procedures on of Rough-Terrain Container Handler
	551-726-1507	Communicate with Hand and Arm signal when Operating Rough- Terrain Container Handler
	551-726-1508	Drive Rough-Terrain Container Handler without a Load
	551-726-1509	Attach Container Tophandler to Rough-Terrain Container
	551-726-1510	Lift Container Using Rough-Terrain Container

Reference	Task Number	Task Title
	551-726-1511	Drive the Rough-Terrain Container Handler with a Container Attached
	551-726-1512	Off-load Container with Rough-Terrain Container handler
	551-726-1513	Disconnect Container Tophandler from Rough-Terrain Container Handler
	551-726-1514	Perform After-Operation Shutdown Procedures on Rough-Terrain Container Handler
	551-726-1520	Start the 10,000 pound Rough-Terrain Forklift
	551-726-1521	Stop and Shut Down 10,000-pound Rough-Terrain Forklift
	551-726-1522	Put 10,000 Pound Rough-Terrain Forklift in Motion
	551-726-1524	Handle Palletized Load with Rough-Terrain Forklift (Pettibone)
	551-726-1525	Deposit Palletized Loads with Rough-Terrain Forklift
	551-726-1526	Enter and Exit Surf with 10,000- pound Rough-Terrain Forklift (Pettibone)
	551-726-1528	Operate 10,000-pound Rough-Terrain Forklift (M10A) Under Blackout Conditions
	551-729-1501	Load and Unload Cargo In and Out of Containers
	551-740-1302	Load Wheeled and Tracked Vehicles on Flatcar
	551-740-1303	Load Palletized Cargo Into Boxcars
	551-740-1305	Mark Dangerous cargo for Rail Transport
STP 88N24-SM-TG	551-719-3404	Inspect Request for Routing of Cargo Shipment
	551-719-3405	Inspect cargo Shipping Documents
	551-719-3406	Inspect Loading of Transport Equipment
	551-719-2400	Record Cargo Data of Shipment Planning Worksheet

Reference	Task Number	Task Title
	551-719-2401	Divert, Reconsign, or Hold Cargo
	551-719-2403	Initiate Tracer Action Request for Transportation Status (TM1)
	551-719-2404	Respond to Tracer Action
	551-719-2405	Prepare SF 1103 (US Government Bill of Lading) for Cargo Movement
	551-719-1400	Establish and Maintain Record of Equipment Status
	551-719-1401	Prepare TCMD for Cargo Shipment
	551-719-1402	Prepare Labels or Mark Shipment
	551-719-1403	Prepare Report of Shipment (REPSHIP) for Export Shipment of Hazardous Material
	551-722-1400	Tally Cargo Loaded onto Carrier's Equipment
	551-722-1412	Inspect Inbound/Outbound Motor Shipment
	551-722-1413	Inspect Cargo Loads for proper Weight Distribution
	551-722-1414	Apply Seals to Motor Vans

**ELEMENT:** CARGO TRANSFER PLATOON**TASK:** CONDUCT CONTAINER OPERATIONS AT A HUB (55-2-1409) 55-10,  
FM 55-80)**ITERATION** 1 2 3 4 5 M (circle)**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT** T P U (circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The Supply Support Activity/hub is receiving a surge of containers and requires additional CHE/MHE to alleviate cargo backlogs. The CTC will provide transportation management coordinators, cargo checker/handlers, CHE/MHE, and maintenance personnel to supplement cargo-handling operations to load, discharge, and transload cargo. Container handling and transshipment operations are performed day or night and under all environmental conditions. The SSA/hub MCT has made coordination for transportation assets to transport cargo. Higher HQ and unit SOP's are available. Some iterations of this task can be performed in MOPP.

**TASK STANDARD:** Container handling and transshipment operations are conducted IAW higher HQ and commanders guidance.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>*1. The platoon leader/sergeant provides command, control, and mobile/base communications for platoon operations.</p> <p>a. Maintains communication with higher HQ, unit tactical operation center, and hub MCT.</p> <p>b. Receives disposition instructions from hub MCT.</p> <p>c. Conducts risk assessment.</p> <p>d. Conducts safety briefing.</p> <p>e. Supervises container yard operations.</p> <p>f. Briefs higher HQ and unit commander.</p> <p>2. The transportation management NCO supervises the transportation management coordinator and cargo checkers on cargo handled by the unit (STP 55-88N24-SM-TG: 551-719-3405, 3406, 2400, 2401; STP 55-88N1-SM 551-719-1402).</p> <p>a. Ensures cargo is documented for transshipment.</p> <p>b. Ensures cargo diverted or reconsigned is properly documented.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>c. Ensures frustrated cargo is identified and documented.</p> <p>d. Examines documentation for all cargo handled by the platoon before forwarding to MCT.</p> <p>e. Briefs platoon leader/sergeant</p> <p>3. The section chief supervises personnel conducting container handling and transshipment operations (STP 55-88H24-SM-TG: 551-729-4505, 4506, 551-721-3503, 551-719-1508, 551-729-3505, 3516, 3517, STP 55-88H1-SM: 551-726-1506, 1507, 1508, 1509, 1510, 1511, 1512, 1512, 1513, 1514, 1520, 1521, 1522, 1524, 1525, 1526, 1528).</p> <p>a. Conducts safety briefing.</p> <p>b. Supervises PMCS on CHE/MHE equipment.</p> <p>c. Supervises personnel performing inspections on containers.</p> <p>d. Supervises CHE/MHE operators</p> <p>e. Supervises stuffing and unstuffing of containers.</p> <p>f. Reviews tally sheets and make necessary corrections.</p> <p>g. Monitors container security procedures.</p> <p>h. Monitors handling of security cargo.</p> <p>i. Protects cargo against pilferage.</p> <p>j. Briefs platoon leader/sergeant.</p>		

**NOTE:** "\*" Indicates a "leader" tasks.

TASK PERFORMANCE/EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO/NO GO"							

## SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Reference	Task Number	Task Title
STP 55-88II-MQS	01-7220.70-0060	Report Lost/Damaged Cargo
	01-7220.70-0070	Determine Daily Cargo Handling Capabilities of Supported Area
	01-7220.90-0320	Determine Personnel/ Equipment Requirements for Transportation Terminal Operations
STP 55-88N24-SM-TG	01-7220.90-0355	Supervise Cargo Accountability
	551-719-3405	Inspect Cargo Shipping Documents
	551-719-3406	Inspect Loading of Transport Equipment
STP 55-88H24-SM-TG:	551-719-1402	Prepare TCMD for Cargo Shipment
	551-729-4505	Monitor Container Security Procedures
	551-729-4506	Monitor Handling of Security Cargo
	551-729-3505	Protect Cargo Against Pilferage
	551-729-3516	Perform Inspection of Container in Preparation for Loading Cargo
	551-729-3517	Inspect container Spreader Bars for Serviceability
	551--721-3503	Supervise Operator's Maintenance
STP 55-88H1-SM	551-719-1508	Record Onward Movement of Cargo on DD Form 1384
	551-726-1506	Perform starting Procedures on of Rough-Terrain Container Handler
	551-726-1507	Communicate with Hand and Arm signal when Operating Rough- Terrain Container Handler
	551-726-1508	Drive Rough-Terrain Container Handler Without a Load
	551-726-1509	Attach Container Tophandler to Rough-Terrain Container
	551-726-1510	Lift Container Using Rough-Terrain Container

Reference	Task Number	Task Title
	551-726-1511	Drive the Rough-Terrain Container Handler with a Container Attached
	551-726-1512	Off-load Container with Rough-Terrain Container handler
	551-726-1513	Disconnect Container Tophandler from Rough-Terrain Container Handler
	551-726-1514	Perform After-Operation Shutdown Procedures on Rough-Terrain Container Handler
	551-726-1520	Start the 10,000 pound Rough-Terrain Forklift
	551-726-1521	Stop and Shut Down 10,000-pound Rough-Terrain Forklift
	551-726-1522	Put 10,000 Pound Rough-Terrain Forklift in Motion
	551-726-1524	Handle Palletized Load with Rough-Terrain Forklift (Pettibone)
	551-726-1525	Deposit Palletized Loads with Rough-Terrain Forklift
	551-726-1526	Enter and Exit Surf with 10,000- pound Rough-Terrain Forklift (Pettibone)
	551-726-1528	Operate 10,000-pound Rough-Terrain Forklift (M10A) Under Blackout Conditions



ELEMENT: UNIT

**TASK:** SET UP LOGISTICS OPERATIONS CENTER (63-2-4012) (FM 10-27-3,  
(AR 530-1, FM 100-14, FM 20-3, FM 21-10, FM 5-103, TC 5-400)

ITERATION 1 2 3 4 5 M (circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT T P U (circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The commander has briefed unit leaders on the occupation plan. The general location of the LOC has been identified. The unit has analog and digital communications with higher HQ. The advance/quartering party has established the forward CP and has completed some preliminary preparations. Higher HQ TSOP and layout plan are available. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** External layout of the LOC is completed IAW higher HQ layout plan and TSOP, and within the prescribed time frame.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>*1. Commander/first sergeant supervises establishment of the LOC.</p> <p>a. Coordinates final locations with higher HQ staff element and communications chief.</p> <p>b. Supervises positioning of vehicles and tentage IAW the layout plan.</p> <p>c. Supervises employment of camouflage and concealment measures to ensure consistency with current tactical situation.</p> <p>d. Supervises construction of barriers around LOC area.</p> <p>e. Coordinates set up of communications equipment with higher HQ communications staff element using analog and digital communications.</p> <p>f. Establishes LOC entrance and exit guard posts IAW instructions in the TSOP and/or higher HQ staff element's guidance.</p> <p>g. Designates helicopter landing area in coordination with the higher HQ staff element.</p> <p>h. Enforces safety procedures IAW RSOP and applicable publications.</p> <p>i. Enforces environmental stewardship program procedures IAW TC 5-400.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>2. Unit sets up the LOC.</p> <p>a. Positions all vehicles IAW layout plan.</p> <p>b. Sets up tentage IAW layout plan.</p> <p>c. Remotes radios and generators.</p> <p>d. Constructs noise barriers for all generators.</p> <p>e. Camouflages all equipment, tentage, and vehicles.</p> <p>f. Constructs concertina wire barrier around the LOC.</p> <p>g. Employs safety procedures IAW TSOP and applicable publications.</p> <p>h. Employs environmental stewardship program procedures IAW TC 5-400.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE/EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO/NO GO"							

**NOTE:** "\*" Indicates a leader task step.

ELEMENT: UNIT

**TASK:** PROVIDE PERSONNEL AND ADMINISTRATIVE SUPPORT (63-2-4015)  
 (AR 600-8-104, AR 220-1, AR 380-5, AR 600-8-1, AR 600-8-19, AR 600-8-2,  
 FM 12-6)

ITERATION      1      2      3      4      5      M      (circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT      T      P      U      (circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The higher headquarters S1 requires a personnel daily summary report. The unit has analog and digital communications with higher HQ. The higher HQ OPORD, the unit TSOP, and higher HQ TSOP are available. The unit HQ is required to continuously support combat operations over a prolonged period of time. Unit personnel may have been killed, wounded, captured, and/or missing. Replacements are arriving and administrative issues need to be resolved. The tactical situation allows time for personnel and administrative actions. This task is performed simultaneously with other support and operational tasks. Field-expedient and natural shelters are available. This task is performed under all day and night environmental conditions. The unit is subject to air, NBC, and all levels of threat forces attacks. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Personnel and administrative support services are provided as prescribed by TSOP and OPORD. At MOPP4, personnel and administrative support is reduced to minimal essential actions.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
1. Unit HQ processes casualty reports. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Maintain situational awareness using analog and digital communications.</li> <li>b. Verifies reports for completeness and accuracy.</li> <li>c. Forwards 100 percent accurate reports and witness statements to higher HQ staff element within 24 hours of incident using analog and digital communications.</li> <li>d. Updates unit battle roster to reflect 100 percent accuracy.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>2. Unit HQ performs strength accounting.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Consolidates elements' personnel status reports.</li> <li>b. Forwards personnel status report to the higher HQ staff element NLT time specified in the OPORD and TSOP using analog and digital communications.</li> <li>c. Updates battle roster to reflect 100 percent accuracy.</li> </ul> <p>3. Unit HQ performs equipment status reporting.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Consolidates elements' equipment status reports.</li> <li>b. Forwards equipment status reports to higher HQ staff element NLT time specified in the OPORD and TSOP using analog and digital communications.</li> </ul> <p>4. Unit HQ processes replacements.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Inspects all replacement personnel for proper weapons, MOPP gear, equipment, clothing, and shot records.</li> <li>b. Briefs replacements on tactical situation.</li> <li>c. Briefs replacements on chain of command and specific duties.</li> <li>d. Issues required supplies and equipment.</li> <li>e. Escorts unit replacements to assigned area.</li> <li>f. Records replacement data on battle reports.</li> <li>g. Coordinates transportation for movement of replacement individuals for supported unit to the gaining activity using analog and digital communications.</li> <li>h. Coordinates with support medical element for required immunizations using analog and digital communications.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>5. Unit HQ provides administrative support.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Forwards 100 percent accurate personnel and finance support requests to higher HQ staff element within 24 hours using analog and digital communications.</li> <li>b. Coordinates UCMJ actions with the battalion legal clerk using analog and digital communications.</li> <li>c. Administers unit awards program IAW procedures prescribed in the higher HQ TSOP.</li> <li>d. Provides unit-level mail service as prescribed by appropriate regulations and unit TSOP.</li> <li>e. Maintains classified materials IAW appropriate regulations.</li> </ul> <p>6. Unit HQ implements microcomputer and ULC security procedures.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Establishes "controlled access" procedures to ULC and microcomputer area(s).</li> <li>b. Restricts access to computers by use of classified passwords.</li> <li>c. Rotates operator passwords every 30 days or earlier if compromise is suspected.</li> <li>d. Monitors ULC and microcomputers for proper usage.</li> <li>e. Establishes computer report distribution procedures.</li> </ul> <p>7. Unit HQ provides health, welfare, and morale support.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Coordinates for the distribution of specialty packs and sundry items IAW higher HQ OPOD and TSOP using analog and digital communications.</li> <li>b. Monitors unit field feeding for compliance with the TSOP.</li> <li>c. Monitors unit sleep and rest plan for compliance with the TSOP.</li> <li>d. Supervises physical conditioning program.</li> <li>e. Coordinates laundry and shower exchange support with the S4 section using analog and digital communications.</li> </ul>		

<b>TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES</b>	<b>GO</b>	<b>NO GO</b>
f. Coordinates for religious activity support using analog and digital communications.		
g. Disseminates health, welfare, and morale support information to all subelements using analog and digital communications.		

<b>TASK PERFORMANCE/EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK</b>							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO/NO GO"							

### SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

<b>References</b>	<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>
STP 21-24-SMCT	121-030-3534	Report Casualties
STP 21-II-MQS	O3-0001.00-0028	Develop a Physical Fitness Program at the Company or Battalion Level
	O3-0150.00-1008	Initiate a Recommendation for an Award
	O3-0170.01-1005	Perform Wartime Strength Accounting at Unit Level
	O3-3711.12-0002	Protect Classified Information and Material
	O3-4976.90-0501	Prepare a Materiel Condition Status Report
	O3-5105.00-0002	Direct Field Feeding Operations
	O3-9080.10-1002	Administer Military Justice at Platoon or Section Level
STP 21-I-MQS	S1-9080.00-0001	The Military Justice System

**ELEMENT:** UNIT**TASK:** PERFORM AREA DAMAGE CONTROL FUNCTIONS (63-2-4028)  
(FM 100-14, FM 21-16, FM 3-3, FM 3-4, TC 5-400)**ITERATION** 1 2 3 4 5 M (circle)**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT** T P U (circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The unit is relieved of a threat encounter or threat forces have completely withdrawn from the area. The attack has caused heavy damage to the unit area. The commander and/or higher HQ has required a damage assessment be performed. The unit has analog and digital communications with higher HQ. The higher HQ OPORD, the unit TSOP, and higher HQ TSOP are available. Higher level HQ Control and Assessment CP has been established and is manned by control and assessment team personnel. ADC resources are not expended to remove or repair materials or structures that have no impact on mission accomplishment. Assistance is provided to supported elements, as required. This task is performed under all day and night environmental conditions. The unit is subject to air, NBC, and all levels of threat forces attacks. This task is always performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** All mission-hindering debris and safety hazards are cleared and marked. ADC is conducted IAW the higher HQ TSOP and OPORD. At MOPP4, performance degradation factors minimally increase ADC activities completion times.

<b>TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES</b>	<b>GO</b>	<b>NO GO</b>
<p>*1. Commander and leaders supervise unit ADC activities.</p> <p>a. Identify damage to CP area.</p> <p>b. Forward ADC SITREP to Control and Assessment CP using analog and digital communications or messenger.</p> <p>c. Identify ADC policies and procedures by reviewing appropriate annex of the TSOP and higher HQ rear operations annex.</p> <p>d. Identify danger areas and informs subordinate elements.</p> <p>e. Supervise unit restoration activities.</p> <p>f. Coordinate additional support requirements with Control and Assessment CP using analog and digital communications or messenger.</p> <p>g. Coordinate dispatch of ADC teams with Control and Assessment CP using analog and digital communications.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>*2. Commander and leaders organize unit ADC teams.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Assemble required team members and equipment IAW the higher HQ OPORD and TSOP.</li> <li>b. Dispatch control and assessment team personnel and equipment to Control and Assessment CP.</li> <li>c. Organize decontamination squad(s) and light rescue squad(s) as prescribed by TSOP and higher HQ S4 guidance.</li> <li>d. Brief decontamination and rescue squads.</li> <li>e. Dispatch decontamination and rescue squads as directed by Control and Assessment CP.</li> </ul> <p>3. Unit performs restoration activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Establishes barrier and/or checkpoints that deny access to danger areas such as those containing unexploded ordnance, POL fires, and damaged structures.</li> <li>b. Treats casualties.</li> </ul> <p>NOTE: See Task 63-2-4517 for detailed treatment procedures.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>c. Transports casualties.</li> </ul> <p>NOTE: See Task 63-2-4316 for detailed casualty transportation procedures.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>d. Relocates major items of equipment and supplies to safe areas.</li> <li>e. Conducts fire fighting operations until all threatening fires are extinguished.</li> <li>f. Employs NBC defense measures.</li> <li>g. Removes rubble, debris, and inoperative vehicles and equipment (mission essential only).</li> <li>h. Reports locations of fires and unexploded ordnance to control and assessment team using analog and digital communications.</li> </ul>		



TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
i. Employs safety procedures IAW TSOP and publications.  j. Employs environmental stewardship protection program procedures IAW TC 5-400.		

**NOTE:** “\*” Indicates a leader task step.

#### SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
STP 21-24-SMCT	031-503-3010	Supervise Employment of Nuclear, Biological, or Chemical Markers
STP 21-I-MQS	04-8310.00-3007	Evaluate a Casualty

**ELEMENT:** UNIT

**TASK:** PERFORM RECOVERY OPERATIONS (63-2-4071) (FM 9-43-2, DA PAM 385-1, DA PAM 738-750, FM 100-14, FM 21-305, FM 21-306, FM 9-43-1, TC 5-400)

**ITERATION**      1      2      3      4      5      M      (circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT**      T      P      U      (circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The company is providing field maintenance in support of tactical operations from its established field or MOUT location. The section has analog and digital communications with the Maintenance Control Office. The higher HQ OPORD, with all annexes and overlays, has been forwarded to the unit commander's digital device. Unit and higher TSOPs are available. This task is performed under all day and night environmental conditions. The unit is subject to air, NBC, and ground Level I threat forces attack. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Equipment is returned to battle or recovered to the unit maintenance collection point (UMCP) for repair. At MOPP4, performance degradation factors increase time required to perform maintenance and repair parts supply support and task completion times.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>*1. Maintenance Control Officer/NCOIC prepares to dispatch a recovery team using analog or digital communications.</p> <p>    a. Coordinates with the customer unit to verify the location of the disabled vehicle using analog or digital communications.</p> <p>    b. Identifies personnel required to perform the recovery operation.</p> <p>    c. Identifies equipment required to perform the recovery operation.</p> <p>    d. Briefs the recovery team leader on the tactical situation and the recovery operation.</p> <p>    e. Monitors recovery team analog and digital communications for a request for additional support.</p> <p>    f. Coordinates mission status with Support Operations using analog or digital communications.</p> <p>    g. Enforces safety procedures LAW TSOP and publications.</p> <p>    h. Enforces environmental stewardship protection program procedures LAW TC 5-400.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>*2. Recovery team leader coordinates the recovery operation with the unit using analog or digital communications.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Identifies best route to vehicle location given the tactical situation.</li> <li>b. Coordinates indirect fire support along the route with the S2/S3 section.</li> <li>c. Organizes recovery team personnel.</li> <li>d. Briefs recovery team on the tactical situation and the recovery operation.</li> <li>e. Enforces safety procedures IAW TSOP and publications.</li> <li>f. Enforces environmental stewardship protection program procedures IAW TC 5-400.</li> </ul> <p>3. Recovery team performs the recovery operation.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Maintains security while en route to the recovery site.</li> <li>b. Establishes local security at the recovery site.</li> <li>c. Removes casualties from the vehicle.</li> <li>d. Treats casualties.</li> </ul> <p><b>NOTE:</b> See Task 63-2-4517 for detailed treatment procedures.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>e. Requests medical assistance, if required.</li> <li>f. Transports casualties, if required.</li> </ul> <p><b>NOTE:</b> See Task 63-2-4316 for detailed transportation procedures.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>g. Identifies method of recovery to be used in the recovery operation.</li> <li>h. Recovers equipment IAW established recovery procedures.</li> <li>i. Performs battle damage assessment to determine if repairs are required.</li> <li>j. Performs repairs or BDAR on site, if possible.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
k. Operates automated data computer IAW applicable ETMs.  l. Recovers non-reparable equipment back to UMCP.  m. Employs safety procedures IAW TSOP and publications.  n. Employs environmental stewardship protection program procedures IAW TC 5-400.  4. Recovery team destroys unrecoverable equipment.  a. Requests disposition of unrecoverable equipment from the Maintenance Control Section using analog or digital communications.  b. Conducts salvage operations to remove all useable equipment.  c. Prepares vehicle and equipment for destruction IAW the TSOP and applicable TM.  d. Destroys vehicle on order from the commander or designated representative.  e. Employs safety procedures IAW TSOP and publications.  f. Employs environmental stewardship protection program procedures IAW TC 5-400.		

TASK PERFORMANCE/EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO/NO GO"							

**NOTE:** "\*" Indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

<b>References</b>	<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>
STP 9-63H14-SM-TG	091-309-0638	Supervise Operator Maintenance of Recovery Equipment (DS/GS)
	091-409-0613	Supervise the Application of Controlled Exchange Procedures
STP 9-915A-W1	091-309-0638	Supervise Operator Maintenance of Recovery Equipment (DS/GS)

**ELEMENT:** HEADQUARTERS DETACHMENT

**TASK:** COMBAT BATTLEFIELD STRESS (63-2-4303) (FM 22-51, FM 3-4, FM 3-5, FM 22-9)

**ITERATION**      1      2      3      4      5      M      (circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT**      T      P      U      (circle)

**CONDITIONS:** Movement control support operations have commenced. Detachment personnel are deployed in support of battalion operations. Operations continue over a prolonged time, causing stressful situations for personnel. The detachment commander directed that battlefield stress management procedures be implemented. Some iterations should be done in MOPP 4.

**TASK STANDARD:** Detachment applies techniques that counter the degradation of morale, training, and physical condition of detachment personnel in performance of the mission. At MOPP 4, performance degradation factors increase the need for stress prevention implementation.

<b>TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES</b>	<b>GO</b>	<b>NO GO</b>
<p>*1. Commander and leaders perform stress prevention leader actions (STP 21-II-MQS: S3-9001.18-0002, 03-9001.11-0002).</p> <p>a. Issue warning orders, OPORDs, and FRAGOs to the lowest possible level.</p> <p>b. Provide soldiers with an accurate assessment of the friendly and enemy situations.</p> <p>c. Brief leader's intention to all detachment personnel.</p> <p>d. Speak positively concerning the detachment's missions, purpose, and abilities.</p> <p>e. Encourage a positive attitude throughout the detachment.</p> <p>f. Institute an information dissemination plan to quell and prevent rumors.</p> <p>g. Inform personnel of availability of religious support.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>*2. Commander and leaders implement sleep plan.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Provide a safe and secure area away from vehicles and other high noise activities.</li> <li>b. Develop a sleep plan that provides all soldiers 3 to 4 hours of uninterrupted sleep per day.</li> <li>c. Adjust sleep plan as dictated by tactical situation.</li> </ul> <p>*3. Detachment leaders implement task rotation or restructuring procedures.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Cross-train detachment personnel on critical tasks.</li> <li>b. Develop plan for rotation of detachment personnel between demanding and non-demanding tasks.</li> <li>c. Assign two soldiers to function independently on tasks requiring a high degree of accuracy.</li> <li>d. Adjust task rotation policies and procedures to the tactical situation.</li> </ul> <p>*4. Detachment leaders implement stress-coping and management techniques (STP 21-II-MQS: S3-9001.18-0002).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Implement a buddy system to observe signs of stress or battle fatigue among the soldiers and leaders.</li> <li>b. Provide instruction on relaxation techniques to all personnel prior to deployment.</li> <li>c. Reintegrate RTD stressed or battle-fatigued soldiers into their specific element.</li> </ul> <p>*5. Commander and leaders implement treatment techniques.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Develop a plan to deal with mild, seriously stressed, or battle fatigue cases.</li> <li>b. Assign soldiers who show signs of stress or battle fatigue to simple tasks.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>c. Direct leaders to be supportive of battle-fatigued or stressed soldiers.</p> <p>d. Move soldiers showing no signs of improvement to detachment trains or medical facilities.</p> <p>e. Refer for medical evaluation those soldiers showing signs of serious stress or battle fatigue.</p> <p>6. Detachment personnel employ stress prevention measures.</p> <p>a. Maintain a positive attitude concerning the detachment's mission, purpose, and abilities.</p> <p>b. Comply with the detachment commander's sleep plan.</p> <p>c. Observe other soldiers for signs of stress or battle fatigue.</p> <p>d. Report signs of stress or battle fatigue in other soldiers to immediate supervisor.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE/EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO/NO GO"							

NOTE: "\*" Indicates a leader task step.



**ELEMENT:** HEADQUARTERS DETACHMENT**TASK:** PROCESS ENEMY PRISONERS OF WAR (63-2-4304) (FM 19-40, FM 3-4, FM 3-5, FM 100-15)**ITERATION**      1      2      3      4      5      M      (circle)**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT**              T      P      U              (circle)

**CONDITIONS:** Threat soldiers are surrendering or being captured. The detachment is supporting tactical operations. MPs have established an EPW collection point in the support area. The Bn TSOP and OPORD are available. Some iterations should be done in MOPP 4.

**NOTE:** Masks and protective clothing, if available, are provided to EPW.

**TASK STANDARD:** Detachment evacuates EPW to the designated EPW holding area within the time prescribed in the TSOP and/or battalion directives. At MOPP 4, EPW processing and evacuation times increase significantly.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>*1. Commander and leaders supervise EPW processing in the detachment area (STP 21-II-MQS: 03-3751.01-0101; STP 21-24-SMCT: 071-331-0802).</p> <p>    a. Disseminate designated EPW collection point locations to all sub-elements.</p> <p>    b. Coordinate disposition of EPW with higher HQ before transporting to the rear.</p> <p>    c. Monitor processing procedures to ensure compliance with the TSOP and current INTSUM.</p> <p>2. Detachment personnel search EPW (STP 21-II-MQS: 03-3711.13-0001; STP 21-24-SMCT: 071-331-0802).</p> <p>    a. Remove all weapons and documents.</p> <p>    b. Return personal items of no military intelligence value.</p> <p>    c. Provide EPW with a receipt for personal items taken.</p> <p>    d. Tag each EPW and each item removed with date/time group, location of capture, capturing unit, and circumstances of capture.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>3. Detachment personnel segregate EPW (STP 21-24-SMCT: 071-331-0802).</p> <p>a. Segregate, when possible; EPW by rank, sex, deserters, civilians, nationality, and ideology.</p> <p>b. Treat EPW casualties.</p> <p><b>NOTE:</b> See task 63-2-4517 for detailed treatment procedures.</p> <p>c. Evacuate EPW casualties.</p> <p><b>NOTE:</b> See task 63-2-4316 for detailed evacuation procedures.</p> <p>4. Detachment personnel silence EPW (STP 21-24-SMCT: 071-331-0802).</p> <p>a. Prevent EPW leaders from giving orders.</p> <p>b. Prevent communications between captured personnel.</p> <p>c. Conduct no conversations in front of enemy prisoners except to issue orders and maintain discipline.</p> <p>5. Detachment personnel transport EPW to the rear (STP 21-24-SMCT: 071-331-0802).</p> <p>a. Remove EPW from dangers of the immediate battle area.</p> <p>b. Prevent abuse of EPW by fellow soldiers or local populace.</p> <p>c. Transport EPW by vehicle to the nearest collection point.</p> <p><b>NOTE:</b> If transportation is unavailable or time and distance factors permit, march EPW to nearest collection point.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE/EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO/NO GO"							

**NOTE:** "\*" Indicates a leader task step.

**ELEMENT:** HEADQUARTERS DETACHMENT

**TASK:** PROCESS CAPTURED DOCUMENTS AND EQUIPMENT (63-2-4305)  
(FM 34-54, FM 3-4, FM 3-5)

**ITERATION**      1      2      3      4      5      M      (circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT**                      T      P      U                      (circle)

**CONDITIONS:** Threat equipment and documents are captured. The detachment is supporting tactical operations. The Bn TSOP and OPORD are available. Some iterations should be done in MOPP 4.

**TASK STANDARD:** The detachment processes all captured documents and equipment IAW disposition instructions from higher HQ TSOP. At MOPP 4, captured documents and equipment processing and disposition times increase.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>*1. Commander and leaders supervise captured document and equipment processing (STP 21-II-MQS: 03-3711.13-0001; STP 21-24-SMCT: 071-331-0802).</p> <p>a. Disseminate to all sub-elements, instructions and procedures for processing captured documents and equipment.</p> <p>b. Coordinate disposition of captured documents and equipment with higher HQ.</p> <p>c. Coordinate with higher HQ for transportation of equipment to the rear.</p> <p>d. Monitor processing procedures to ensure compliance with the TSOP and higher HQ guidance.</p> <p>2. Detachment reports capture of documents or equipment to higher HQ.</p> <p>a. Process reports for documents and equipment IAW FM 34-54 and TSOP.</p> <p>b. Request disposition of captured documents and equipment from higher HQ.</p> <p>c. Tag all captured documents and equipment before evacuation.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>3. Detachment executes approved disposition of captured documents and equipment.</p> <p>a. Evacuate captured equipment IAW disposition instructions.</p> <p>b. Destroy the captured equipment less medical IAW disposition instructions.</p> <p><b>NOTE:</b> If tactical situation does not permit equipment destruction or evacuation, or other special instructions exist, abandon captured equipment IAW disposition instructions.</p> <p>c. Evacuate documents through higher HQ to intelligence personnel.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE/EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO/NO GO"							

**NOTE:** "\*" Indicates a leader task step.

**ELEMENT:** HEADQUARTERS DETACHMENT

**TASK:** PERFORM FIELD SANITATION FUNCTIONS (63-2-4315) (FM 21-10, AR 40-5, FM 3-4, FM 3-5, FM 21-10-1)

**ITERATION**      1      2      3      4      5      M      (circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT**      T      P      U      (circle)

**CONDITIONS:** Health hazards exist which require field sanitation measures. Detachment is in the field without permanent sanitation or water facilities. A field sanitation team is assisting the detachment commander in countering the health threat. The Bn TSOP and OPORD are available. All required sanitation equipment is available. Field sanitation activities are continuous and done simultaneously with other operational tasks. Some iterations should be done in MOPP 4.

**TASK STANDARD:** Field sanitation measures are accomplished IAW the TSOP, OPORD, and FM 21-10. The field sanitation team performs field sanitation activities IAW the TSOP, commander's guidance, and FM 21-10-1. At MOPP 4, only minimum-essential field sanitation activities are performed.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>*1. Detachment commander directs field sanitation measures (STP 21-II-MQS: 03-8310.00-9000).</p> <p>a. Select at least two soldiers for a field sanitation team IAW AR 40-5.</p> <p>b. Direct field sanitation activities to counter the health threat.</p> <p>c. Monitor field sanitation activities for compliance with TSOP and FM 21-10.</p> <p>d. Enforce individual field sanitation measures.</p> <p>e. Request assistance for health-related problems from supporting medical unit IAW TSOP, OPORD, and medical plan.</p> <p>f. Enforce safety procedures IAW the TSOP and detachment commander's guidance.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>2. Field sanitation team supervises detachment field sanitation activities (STP 21-I-MQS: 04-3304.01-0002; STP 21-II-MQS: 03-8310.00-9000).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Maintain field sanitation basic load.</li> <li>b. Supervise the distribution of field sanitation basic load items IAW FM 21-10-1.</li> <li>c. Test detachment water supply for chlorine residual level IAW FM 21-10.</li> <li>d. Monitor protective measures directed against arthropods and rodents to determine control level IAW applicable directives and detachment commander's guidance.</li> <li>e. Monitor personnel for employment of correct hygiene measures.</li> <li>f. Inspect latrines and urinals IAW FM 21-10 and the TSOP.</li> <li>g. Inspect liquid and solid waste disposal facilities to ensure compliance with FM 21-10 and the TSOP.</li> <li>h. Inspect hand-washing devices IAW the TSOP.</li> <li>i. Inspect transport, storage, preparation, and service of food for compliance with FM 21-10 and the TSOP.</li> <li>j. Provide advice, recommendations, and training requirements to the detachment commander.</li> <li>k. Enforce safety procedures IAW the TSOP and detachment commander's guidance.</li> </ul> <p>3. Detachment elements employ field sanitation measures (STP 21-I-MQS: 04-8310.00-3017/3019/3021/3022/3023; STP 21-I-SMCT: 081-831-1043).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Maintain prescribed load of water purification materials IAW the TSOP.</li> <li>b. Prepare nonpotable water for personal use IAW FM 21-10.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
c. Consume only water designated as potable.  d. Maintain latrines and hand-washing facilities IAW the TSOP.  e. Employ preventive measures against cold and heat injuries.  f. Employ personal hygiene measures.  g. Employ preventive measures against arthropod and rodent infestation.  h. Report field sanitation deficiencies to field sanitation team.		

TASK PERFORMANCE/EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO/NO GO"							

**NOTE:** "\*" Indicates a leader task step.

**ELEMENT:** HEADQUARTERS DETACHMENT

**TASK:** TRANSPORT CASUALTIES (63-2-4316) (FM 8-10-6, FM 3-4, FM 3-5, FM 8-55, FM 8-285, FM 12-6, FM 21-11, FM 57-38, FM 100-5)

**ITERATION**      1      2      3      4      5      M      (circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT**      T      P      U      (circle)

**CONDITIONS:** Detachment personnel are wounded and some may be chemically contaminated. Threat force contact is broken. Detachment defenses are reorganized. Casualties are evacuated from fighting positions to designated detachment medical collection points. All evacuation methods are employed. Some wounded EPW casualties may require evacuation. This task is performed simultaneously with other reorganization tasks. The Bn TSOP and OPORD are available. Some iterations should be done in MOPP 4.

**TASK STANDARD:** Casualties are evacuated as soon as the tactical situation permits, without causing additional injuries IAW the TSOP, OPORD, and FM 8-10-6. At MOPP 4, performance degradation factors increase casualty evacuation times.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>*1. Commander and leaders supervise evacuation of casualties.</p> <p>a. Identify casualty collection points.</p> <p>b. Identify evacuation requirements.</p> <p>c. Supervise preparation of casualties for evacuation.</p> <p>d. Coordinate evacuation of casualties from detachment area with higher HQ IAW TSOP and FM 8-10-6.</p> <p>e. Coordinate security requirements for the pick-up site with sub-elements and higher HQ.</p> <p>f. Disseminate evacuation information to detachment personnel.</p> <p>g. Forward casualty feeder report and witness statements to higher HQ IAW TSOP and FM 12-6.</p>		



TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>2. Detachment personnel prepare casualties for evacuation.</p> <p>a. Treat casualties.</p> <p><b>NOTE:</b> See task 63-2-4517 for detailed treatment procedures.</p> <p>b. Collect classified documents, such as SOI/SSI, maps, overlays, and key lists.</p> <p>c. Secure custody of organizational equipment IAW the TSOP.</p> <p>d. Forward spot casualty reports to detachment IAW the TSOP.</p> <p>3. Detachment personnel evacuate casualties to collection points using manual carries (STP 21-I-MQS: 04-8310.00-3027/3028; STP 21-1-SMCT: 081-831-1040/1041).</p> <p>a. Select type of manual carry appropriate to situation and injury.</p> <p>b. Transport casualty without causing further injury IAW FM 8-10-6.</p> <p>4. Detachment personnel evacuate casualties to casualty collection points using litter carries (STP 21-I-MQS: 04-8310.00-3028; STP 21-1-SMCT: 081-831-1041).</p> <p>a. Identify litter team(s).</p> <p>b. Construct improvised litter from available material, as required.</p> <p>c. Secure casualty on litter.</p> <p>d. Transport casualty without causing further injury IAW FM 8-10-6.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>5. Detachment personnel transport casualties to a medical treatment facility using available vehicles.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Load maximum number of casualties with the most seriously injured last IAW FM 8-10-6.</li> <li>b. Secure casualties in vehicle.</li> <li>c. Transport casualties without causing further injury.</li> </ul> <p>*6. Commander and leaders request aero-medical evacuation (STP 21-II-MQS: 04-8310.00-1016; STP 21-24-SMCT: 081-831-0101).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Transmit request IAW OPORD, TSOP, and FM 8-10-6.</li> <li>b. Select landing site which provides sufficient space for helicopter hover, landing, and takeoff IAW FM 8-10-6 and FM 57-38.</li> <li>c. Supervise removal of all dangerous objects likely to be blown about prior to aircraft arrival.</li> <li>d. Supervise security of landing site IAW the TSOP.</li> </ul> <p>7. Detachment personnel assist in loading ambulance.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Employ proper carrying and loading techniques IAW FM 8-10-6.</li> <li>b. Load casualties in the sequence directed by crew.</li> <li>c. Load casualties without causing unnecessary discomfort.</li> <li>d. Employ all safety procedures IAW the TSOP and FM 8-10-6.</li> </ul> <p>8. Detachment personnel evacuate chemically contaminated casualties.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Mark contaminated casualties IAW the TSOP.</li> <li>b. Notify supporting medical element that contaminated casualties are en route to their location.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
c. Transport casualties directly to a designated decontamination and treatment station.  d. Protect casualties from further contamination during transport.  9. Detachment personnel evacuate EPW casualties.  a. Maintain security of EPW casualties IAW the TSOP.  b. Search EPW casualties for weapons and ordnance prior to evacuation.  c. Evacuate EPW casualties IAW the provisions of the Geneva Conventions and the TSOP.		

TASK PERFORMANCE/EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO/NO GO"							

NOTE: "\*" Indicates a leader task step.

**ELEMENTS:** DETACHMENT HQ  
COMPANY HEADQUARTERS

**TASK:** PERFORM RISK MANAGEMENT PROCEDURES (63-2-4326) (FM 100-14,  
DA PAM 385-1, FM 3-100.4)

**ITERATION**      1      2      3      4      5      M      (circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT**                      T      P      U                      (circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The unit is deployed in a tactical environment supporting operations. Safety hazards for personnel and equipment exist. Hazards increase as operations intensify. The unit has analog and/or digital communications with higher HQ. The higher HQ OPORD, unit TSOP, and higher HQ TSOP are available. This task is performed under environmental conditions, both day and night. The unit is subject to air, NBC, and all levels of threat forces attacks. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Potential safety problems for tasks are identified and either reduced or eliminated. At MOPP4 performance degradation factors increase implementation time for risk management procedures.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>*1. Commander and leaders identify risk and or safety hazards.</p> <p>    a. Maintain situational awareness using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p>    b. Identify specified and implied missions and tasks in the OPLAN, OPORD, and FRAGO using analog and/or digital communications or messenger.</p> <p>    c. Identify all risks associated with specified and implied missions or tasks.</p> <p>    d. Integrate safety into every phase of the planning process.</p> <p>    e. Contrast the benefits of safety measures to the unit's mission versus the potential cost of risk or safety hazards.</p> <p>    f. Conduct continuous assessment of phases of operations for safety and risk reduction.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>*2. Commander and leaders evaluate risk or safety hazards identified during operations.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Identify previously executed unsafe acts and their corrective actions.</li> <li>b. Identify all unwarranted risks.</li> <li>c. Compare identified risk to acceptable risk level stated in the commander's intent and based on the training objective.</li> <li>d. Calculate projected equipment and personnel losses from accidents by reviewing historical records.</li> <li>e. Describe operations in terms of its risk level (extremely high, high, medium, low).</li> <li>f. Prepare courses of action that minimize accidental losses.</li> </ul> <p>*3. Commander and leaders eliminate or reduce risk and safety hazards.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Select course of action that maximizes operational effectiveness and minimizes risks.</li> <li>b. Develop procedures that reduce risk.</li> <li>c. Provide guidance that enhances safety in all phases of operation.</li> <li>d. Prescribe safety and protective equipment that enhances safety and reduces risks.</li> <li>e. Enforce environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</li> </ul> <p>4. Unit personnel employ safety enhancement procedures.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Practices safety procedures during all mission rehearsals and operations.</li> <li>b. Corrects unsafe acts on the spot.</li> </ul>		

<b>TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES</b>	<b>GO</b>	<b>NO GO</b>
c. Reports to unit safety officer risk or safety violations beyond unit's corrective level.		
d. Employs environmental stewardship protection program.		

<b>TASK PERFORMANCE/EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK</b>							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO/NO GO"							

“\*” Indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE**

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

**ELEMENT:** HEADQUARTERS DETACHMENT**TASK:** PROVIDE UNIT SUPPLY SUPPORT (63-2-4515) (DA Pam 710-2-1, AR 710-2, FM 3-4, FM 3-5)**ITERATION** 1 2 3 4 5 M (circle)**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT** T P U (circle)

**CONDITIONS:** Detachment is receiving requests for supplies from subordinate elements. Equipment and supplies are arriving through supply channels, but additional supplies may be required. Extra small arms and ammunition are stored in the supply area. Weapons may malfunction during operations. The Bn TSOP and OPORD are available. The supply area has been established and supply support is a continuous task performed simultaneously with other support and operational tasks. SCPE is on hand, or field-expedient and natural shelters are available. Some iterations should be done in MOPP 4.

**TASK STANDARD:** Supplies, weapons, and ammunition requirements established by the TSOP and/or OPORD are on hand or are coordinated for use, when needed. At MOPP 4, unit supply support is reduced to minimum essential actions.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>*1. Commander directs detachment supply operations (STP 21-I-MQS: 04-3304.01-0002; STP 21-II-MQS: 03-5101.00-0281/0284).</p> <p>a. Inspect supply records and status to ensure compliance with supply regulations, directives, and the TSOP.</p> <p>b. Direct inventories of supplies and equipment to calculate assets on hand.</p> <p>c. Inspect detachment equipment, weapons, and ammunition storage areas for compliance with supply regulations, directives, and the TSOP.</p> <p>d. Direct issue of supplies and equipment IAW battalion guidance and/or TSOP.</p> <p>e. Forward supply, weapons, and small arms ammunition requirements to higher HQ.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>*2. Supply sergeant supervises unit supply activities (STP 10-92Y24-SM-TG: 101-521-2151/2152/2154/2161/2202/2252/3101/3102/3105/3107/3251/3252).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Inspect supply status to determine due-in quantity of total assets.</li> <li>b. Conduct inventories to calculate assets on hand.</li> <li>c. Develop supply storage plans.</li> <li>d. Monitor supply transactions to ensure compliance with established supply procedures.</li> <li>e. Supervise weapons and ammunition control.</li> <li>f. Prepare input to MCSRs.</li> </ul> <p>3. Detachment requests additional supplies (STP 10-92Y1-SM: 101-521-1155).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Coordinate requirements with elements.</li> <li>b. Calculate resupply requirements.</li> <li>c. Record requests on appropriate document register.</li> <li>d. Forward resupply requests to higher HQ.</li> </ul> <p>4. Detachment receives supplies (STP 10-92Y1-SM: 101-521-1154/1156/1163).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Inspect incoming supplies for quantity and condition.</li> <li>b. Record receipt on appropriate document register.</li> <li>c. Store supplies IAW storage plans.</li> <li>d. Notify requesting element of availability of supplies for issue.</li> </ul>		



TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>5. Detachment issues supplies (STP 10-92Y1-SM: 101-521-1155).</p> <p>a. Process supply requests IAW appropriate regulations, directives, and TSOP.</p> <p>b. Prepare transaction documents IAW appropriate requisitions, directives, and TSOP.</p> <p>c. Issue supplies as prescribed by commander's guidance.</p> <p>d. Maintain prescribed copies of transactions IAW appropriate regulations and directives.</p> <p>6. Detachment maintains small arms and ammunition (STP 10-92Y1-SM: 101-521-1201/1202/1203/1204; STP 10-92Y24-SM-TG: 101-521-2161/3105/3107).</p> <p>a. Control stored weapons and ammunition IAW appropriate regulations and command policies.</p> <p>b. Request ammunition resupply from higher HQ.</p> <p>c. Perform unit maintenance on small arms.</p> <p>d. Forward weapons beyond unit repair capabilities to supporting maintenance element.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE/EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO/NO GO"							

**NOTE:** "\*" Indicates a leader task step.

**ELEMENT:** HEADQUARTERS DETACHMENT

**TASK:** TREAT UNIT CASUALTIES (63-2-4517) (FM 21-11, FM 3-4, FM 3-5, FM 8-10-6, FM 8-285)

**ITERATION**      1      2      3      4      5      M      (circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT**                      T      P      U                      (circle)

**CONDITIONS:** Detachment has sustained casualties. The detachment has no organic medical personnel. Threat force contact is broken. Soldiers are wounded and may have chemical contamination or non-battle injuries. Detachment members are treating the wounded. Some non-medical members are assigned the additional duty of combat lifesaver. This task will be performed together with other reorganization tasks. The Bn TSOP and OPORD are available. Some iterations should be done in MOPP 4.

**TASK STANDARD:** Detachment members treat casualties IAW FM 21-11, FM 8-285, and combat lifesaver certification standards. At MOPP 4, performance degradation factors increase casualty treatment times.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>*1. Commander and leaders supervise treatment of casualties.</p> <p>    a. Develop treatment plan.</p> <p>    b. Monitor treatment for compliance with FM 21-11 and to ensure all casualties are treated.</p> <p>    c. Direct employment of combat lifesavers to treat casualties.</p> <p>    d. Coordinate replenishment of Class VIII supplies with higher HQ IAW the TSOP.</p> <p>    e. Direct distribution of Class VIII supplies and equipment IAW the TSOP.</p> <p>    f. Enforce quality control procedures for Class VIII items issued to detachment elements.</p> <p>2. Detachment personnel survey casualties (STP 21-I-MQS: 04-8301.00-3007; STP 21-1-SMCT: 081-831-1000).</p> <p>    a. Check for responsiveness.</p> <p>    b. Check for breathing.</p> <p>    c. Check for bleeding.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>d. Check for shock.</p> <p>e. Check for fractures.</p> <p>f. Check for burns.</p> <p>g. Check for head injury.</p> <p>3. Detachment personnel administer life-saving treatment (STP 21-I-MQS: 04-8310.00-3008/3009; STP 21-1-SMCT: 081-831-1003/1042).</p> <p>a. Clear all objects from throat of casualty.</p> <p>b. Perform mouth-to-mouth resuscitation to restore casualty's breathing IAW CPR procedures.</p> <p>4. Detachment personnel control hemorrhage (STP 21-I-MQS: 04-8310.00-3010/3011; STP 21-1-SMCT: 081-831-1016/1017).</p> <p>a. Apply manual direct pressure to wound.</p> <p>b. Elevate extremities.</p> <p>c. Apply pressure dressing to wound.</p> <p>d. Apply tourniquet as last resort.</p> <p>5. Detachment personnel dress wounds (STP 21-I-MQS: 04-8310.00-3024/3025/3026; STP 21-1-SMCT: 081-831-1025/1026/1033).</p> <p>a. Apply dressing to an open chest wound.</p> <p>b. Apply dressing to an open abdominal wound.</p> <p>c. Apply dressing to an open head wound.</p> <p>6. Detachment personnel splint suspected fractures (STP 21-I-MQS: 04-8310.00-3013; STP 21-1-SMCT: 081-831-1034).</p> <p>a. Employ available materials to splint injury.</p> <p>b. Splint fracture in position found.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>c. Restrict movement of extremities.</p> <p>d. Check circulation for impairment.</p> <p>7. Detachment personnel treat casualties with burns (STP 21-I-MQS: 04-8310.00-3014; STP 21-1-SMCT: 081-831-1007).</p> <p>a. Extinguish thermal burn agent(s).</p> <p>b. Remove chemical burn agent(s).</p> <p>c. Eliminate electrical burn source.</p> <p>d. Apply field dressing.</p> <p>e. Uncover burns unless stuck to clothing or a chemical substance.</p> <p>8. Detachment personnel treat environmental injuries (STP 21-I-MQS: 04-8310.00-3018/3020; STP 21-1-SMCT: 081-831-1008/1009).</p> <p>a. Administer first aid for heat exhaustion.</p> <p>b. Administer first aid for heat stroke.</p> <p>c. Administer first aid for frostbite.</p> <p>9. Detachment personnel treat chemical casualties (STP 21-I-MQS: 04-8310.00-3016; STP 21-1-SMCT: 081-831-1031).</p> <p>a. Take immediate protective steps LAW FM 8-285 to protect self and warn others.</p> <p>b. Protect casualty from further contamination.</p> <p>c. Administer nerve agent antidote LAW FM 21-11 and FM 8-285.</p> <p>d. Decontaminate casualty LAW FM 8-285, if necessary.</p> <p>10. Detachment personnel prevent shock (STP 21-I-MQS: 04-8310.00-3012; STP 21-1-SMCT: 081-831-1005).</p> <p>a. Position casualty in the correct anti-shock position LAW FM 21-11.</p> <p>b. Loosen clothing and equipment.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>c. Prevent casualty from chilling or overheating.</p> <p>d. Calm casualty by reassuring him.</p> <p>11. Detachment personnel combat lifesavers perform advanced treatment.</p> <p>a. Evaluate casualty for condition and type of treatment needed.</p> <p>b. Measure casualty's pulse rate.</p> <p>c. Measure casualty's respiration rate.</p> <p><b>NOTE:</b> Both pulse and respiration rates are monitored throughout treatment for abnormalities and required immediate action.</p> <p>d. Insert oropharyngeal airway in an unconscious casualty.</p> <p>e. Apply a SAM to a fractured limb.</p> <p>f. Administer first aid to chemical agent casualties.</p> <p>g. Initiate an intravenous infusion for hypovolemic shock.</p> <p>h. Identify cold injuries.</p> <p>i. Treat cold injuries.</p> <p>j. Manage battle fatigue casualty.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE/EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO/NO GO"							

**NOTE:** "\*" Indicates a leader task step.

**ELEMENT:** COMPANY HEADQUARTERS

**TASK:** DESTROY SUPPLIES AND EQUIPMENT (63-2-4522) (TM 750-244-3, DA PAM 385-1, FM 100-14, FM 3-100.4, FM 3-4, FM 3-5, TM 43-0002-33, TM 750-244-2, TM 750-244-6, TM 750-244-7)

**ITERATION**      1      2      3      4      5      M      (circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT**                      T      P      U                      (circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The commander has been ordered to evacuate the position and destroy or disable those items of equipment and supplies the unit cannot evacuate. The unit has analog and digital communications with higher HQ, and tactical operations are underway IAW the OPORD, the unit TSOP, and higher HQ TSOPs. A threat force penetration of the unit's position is expected to occur within a specified period of time. Initial hasty displacement preparations were made during the defense buildup. Destruction of supplies and equipment has been previously coordinated with higher HQ staff element and EOD personnel. Unit destruction plan, applicable publications, supplies, and equipment are available. This task is performed under all environmental conditions, both day and night. The unit is subject to air, NBC, and ground Level I threat forces attack. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** The unit evacuates its position within the time specified by the higher HQ staff element and destroys or disables selected supplies, equipment, documents, COMSEC/IEW equipment and other critical items that cannot be evacuated. (Medical items must not be destroyed.) At MOPP4, performance degradation factors increase the time required to destroy supplies and equipment.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>*1. Commander directs selected supplies and equipment be destroyed or disabled.</p> <p>    a. Identifies critical equipment and supplies that must be destroyed or disabled.</p> <p>    b. Identifies computer and computer related hardware and software that must be destroyed.</p> <p>    c. Prioritizes destruction and disablement of selected equipment based on denying its value to the enemy.</p> <p>    d. Briefs platoon and section leaders on situation and destruction priorities.</p> <p>    e. Consolidates requests for EOD or engineer support received from the platoons and sections.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>f. Follows guidelines contained in the destruction plan, company and battalion TSOPs, and EOD or engineer publications.</p> <p>g. Assigns tasks and responsibilities.</p> <p>h. Requests EOD or engineer support through S2/S3 Section, as required.</p> <p>i. Consolidates destruction reports received from the platoons and sections.</p> <p>j. Provides consolidated destruction report to S2/S3 Section IAW TSOP.</p> <p>k. Enforces safety procedures IAW TSOP and publications.</p> <p>l. Enforces environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</p> <p>*2. Platoon and section leaders supervise destruction or disabling of supplies and equipment.</p> <p>a. Identify supplies and equipment to be destroyed or disabled.</p> <p>b. Identify destruction or disabling method.</p> <p>c. Direct destruction or disabling of supplies and equipment.</p> <p>d. Report completed destruction to commander.</p> <p>e. Enforce safety procedures IAW TSOP and publications.</p> <p>f. Enforces environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</p> <p>3. Platoon and section personnel destroy or disable tracked and wheeled vehicles (to include construction equipment).</p> <p>a. Drain the engine oil.</p> <p>b. Drain equipment hydraulic systems and cut hydraulic hoses.</p> <p>c. Slash all tires.</p> <p>d. Run engines until they seize, as applicable.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>e. Burn hoses, belts, etc., as applicable.</p> <p>f. Destroy vital elements, such as the gearbox, starter, engine block, transmission, instrument panel, and any communication equipment.</p> <p>g. Employ safety procedures IAW TSOP and publications.</p> <p>h. Employ environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</p> <p>4. Platoon and section personnel destroy or disable all critical supplies, computer and non computer related communications equipment, and COMSEC/IEW materiel.</p> <p>a. Record all COMSEC/IEW materiel identified for destruction or disablement.</p> <p>b. Destroy analog and/or digital communication components IAW with applicable TM.</p> <p>c. Burn COMSEC/IEW codes, keys, password lists, software, and any other perishable classified items.</p> <p>d. Destroy ETMs and other automated or non automated documents IAW TSOP.</p> <p>e. Destroy or render computer and computer related hardware and software inoperative IAW appropriate TM.</p> <p>f. Destroy supplies IAW appropriate TM and TSOP.</p> <p>g. Employ safety procedures IAW with applicable reference.</p> <p>h. Employ environmental stewardship protection program procedures.</p> <p>*5. Platoon and section leaders arrange for destruction of supplies and equipment with explosives.</p> <p>a. Identify items for destruction.</p> <p>b. Review explosive detonation procedures.</p>		



TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
c. Estimate type and amount of explosive material required.  d. Provide commander with explosive material requirement estimate.  e. Request EOD or engineer support, through commander, as required.  *6. Platoon and section leaders submit status reports to the commander.  a. Submit certificate of destruction of supply items destroyed by class of supply.  b. Submit certificate of destruction of tracked and wheeled vehicles, construction equipment, and special purpose vehicles destroyed or disabled.  c. Submit certificate of destruction of analog and/or digital communication equipment destroyed or disabled.  d. Submit certificate of destruction of COMSEC/IEW items destroyed.  e. Submit certificate of destruction of computer hardware and software destroyed.  f. Submit report of platoon and section's capability to continue with assigned missions.		

TASK PERFORMANCE/EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO/NO GO"							

\*\*\* Indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE**

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

**ELEMENT:** UNIT

**TASK:** PERFORM UNIT-LEVEL MAINTENANCE (63-2-4552) (FM 9-43-1, AR 220-1, AR 750-1, DA PAM 385-1, DA PAM 738-750, DA PAM 750-1, FM 100-14, FM 9-43-2, TC 5-400)

**ITERATION**      1      2      3      4      5      M      (circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT**                      T      P      U                      (circle)

**CONDITIONS:** Maintenance areas have been established and unit maintenance personnel are receiving requests to repair or recover inoperative equipment. The unit has digital and analog communications with higher HQ, and tactical operations are underway. All required maintenance equipment, tools, and personnel are available. The unit TSOP is on hand. Operators are performing PMCS. Requests for recovery support are being received. Some recovery operations must be performed under fire with injured operators still on board. Unit maintenance is a continuous task, performed simultaneously with other internal support and operational tasks. This task is performed under all day and night environmental conditions. The unit is subject to air, NBC, and ground Level I threat forces attack. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Maintain and recover unit and supported unit equipment according to the appropriate TMs and TSOP. At MOPP 4, performance degradation factors increase completion times of maintenance activities.

<b>TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES</b>	<b>GO</b>	<b>NO GO</b>
<p>*1. Unit Maintenance Officer directs maintenance program.</p> <p>    a. Monitors the company and supported unit maintenance program for compliance with the TSOP and commander's guidance.</p> <p>    b. Directs proper use of Unit Level Logistics System (ULLS-Ground) in support of maintenance functions and activities.</p> <p>    c. Identifies unit and supported unit operational readiness levels by inspecting vehicles and equipment status reports.</p> <p>    d. Identifies current or anticipated maintenance problems through review and analysis of current reports and historical data.</p> <p>    e. Coordinates resolution of maintenance problems with battalion S4.</p> <p>    f. Directs controlled exchange, IAW command guidance, when required repair parts are not available.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>g. Approves repairs using battle damage assessment repairs (BDAR) procedures.</p> <p>h. Prepares materiel condition status reports for input into ULLS-Ground system.</p> <p>i. Enforces safety procedures IAW TSOP and publications.</p> <p>j. Enforces environmental stewardship protection program procedures IAW TC 5-400.</p> <p>*2. Platoon sergeants and leaders supervise operator's maintenance.</p> <p>a. Supervise performance of PMCS.</p> <p>b. Monitor repair parts supply processes in order to better forecast the availability or nonavailability of equipment.</p> <p>c. Inspect vehicles, weapons, and equipment to ensure compliance with TMs, TSOP, and commander's guidance.</p> <p>d. Coordinate maintenance assistance with maintenance personnel.</p> <p>e. Maintain current maintenance status of all vehicles, weapons, and equipment.</p> <p>f. Provide input for materiel condition status reports.</p> <p>g. Enforce safety procedures IAW TSOP and publications.</p> <p>h. Enforce environmental stewardship protection program procedures IAW TC 5-400.</p> <p>3. Company personnel perform operator's maintenance.</p> <p>a. Perform PMCS on all vehicles and equipment according to the appropriate TM specifications.</p> <p>b. Notify supervisor of maintenance problems beyond operator's capabilities.</p> <p>c. Assist maintenance personnel with repairs and services.</p> <p>d. Request approval for BDAR from commander through appropriate NCO support channels and chain of command.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>e. Perform BDAR IAW FM 9-43-2.</p> <p>f. Employ safety procedures IAW TSOP and publications.</p> <p>g. Employ environmental stewardship protection program procedures IAW TC 5-400.</p> <p>*4. Senior Maintenance Supervisor supervises maintenance section.</p> <p>a. Verifies ULLS-Ground system operability and operator competency.</p> <p>b. Organizes unit maintenance personnel for an efficient workflow.</p> <p>c. Requests approval for BDAR from appropriate commander.</p> <p>d. Supervises BDAR procedures IAW TSOP and FM 9-43-2.</p> <p>e. Supervises TAMMS, prescribed load list (PLL) procedures for company and supported unit.</p> <p>f. Supervises recovery operations for company and supported unit.</p> <p>g. Coordinates maintenance status with company and supported unit platoon sergeants and 1SGs.</p> <p>h. Requests controlled exchange approval from appropriate commander.</p> <p>i. Provides unit maintenance status to company and supported unit commanders.</p> <p>j. Enforces environmental stewardship protection program procedures IAW TC 5-400.</p> <p>k. Enforces safety procedures IAW TSOP and publications.</p> <p>5. Maintenance personnel repair organic and supported unit equipment.</p> <p>a. Verify fault diagnosis/category of maintenance.</p> <p>b. Request required repair parts.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>c. Repair equipment according to the applicable level TM specifications.</p> <p>d. Record completed work on appropriate document(s).</p> <p>e. Perform final inspection of completed work.</p> <p>f. Notify supervisor upon completion of repairs.</p> <p>g. Employ environmental stewardship protection program procedures IAW TC 5-400.</p> <p>h. Employ safety procedures IAW TSOP and publications.</p> <p>6. Maintenance personnel conduct transactions with support maintenance organization.</p> <p>a. Identify category of maintenance.</p> <p>b. Correct all unit-level maintenance deficiencies.</p> <p>c. Prepare required documentation according to the TM and TSOP.</p> <p>d. Evacuate equipment to supporting maintenance facilities.</p> <p>e. Pick up equipment upon completion of repairs.</p> <p>f. Employ safety procedures IAW TSOP and publications.</p> <p>g. Employ environmental stewardship protection program procedures IAW TC 5-400.</p> <p>7. Maintenance personnel react to battle damaged vehicle(s) (recoverable).</p> <p>a. Request direct and/or indirect supporting fire, if required.</p> <p>b. Move on a concealed route to the disabled vehicle(s).</p> <p>c. Treat casualties according to the current treatment procedures.</p> <p>d. Remove casualties from the vehicle without causing further injuries.</p> <p>e. Request medical assistance, if required.</p> <p>f. Evacuate casualties according to medical evacuation procedures.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>g. Tow the vehicle to a concealed location, if required.</li> <li>h. Perform BDAR IAW FM 9-43-2.</li> <li>i. Repair vehicle if possible.</li> <li>j. Evacuate nonrepairable vehicle(s) to unit maintenance collection point(s).</li> <li>k. Employ safety procedures IAW TSOP and FM 9-43-2.</li> <li>l. Employ environmental stewardship protection program procedures IAW TC 5-400.</li> </ul> <p>8. Maintenance personnel react to battle-damaged vehicle(s) (unrecoverable).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Request direct and/or indirect supporting fire if required.</li> <li>b. Move on a concealed route to disabled vehicle(s).</li> <li>c. Treat casualties according to the current treatment procedures.</li> <li>d. Remove casualties from the vehicle(s).</li> <li>e. Request medical assistance if required.</li> <li>f. Evacuate casualties according to the medical evacuation procedures.</li> <li>g. Perform BDAR IAW FM 9-43-2.</li> <li>h. Request disposition of unrecoverable vehicle(s) from appropriate commander.</li> <li>i. Conduct salvage operations as directed by the appropriate commander or maintenance supervisor.</li> <li>j. Prepare vehicle(s) for destruction.</li> <li>k. Destroy vehicle(s) on order from the appropriate commander or designated representative.</li> <li>l. Employ safety procedures IAW TSOP and publications.</li> <li>m. Employ environmental stewardship protection program procedures IAW TC 5-400.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>9. Maintenance personnel perform maintenance administrative and support functions.</p> <p>a. Maintain company and supported unit's PLL.</p> <p>b. Request repair parts for the company and supported unit's organizational equipment.</p> <p>c. Control unserviceable repairable items.</p> <p>d. Maintain separate document register(s) for each company according to applicable directives.</p> <p>e. Maintain separate maintenance control records for the company and supported unit.</p> <p>f. Operate ULLS-Ground computer according to the appropriate ETM.</p> <p>g. Maintain publications, tools, and equipment.</p> <p>h. Maintain power generators.</p> <p>i. Employ safety procedures IAW TSOP and publications.</p> <p>j. Employ environmental stewardship protection program procedures IAW TC 5-400.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE/EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO/NO GO"							

**NOTE:** "\*" Indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

<b>References</b>	<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>
STP 21-1-SMCT	551-721-1352	Perform Vehicle Preventive Maintenance Checks and Services (PMCS)
STP 21-24-SMCT	091-309-0710	Supervise Preventive Maintenance Checks and Services
STP 21-II-MQS	O1-4965.90-0001	Supervise Unit Maintenance Operations
	O3-4976.90-0501	Prepare a Materiel Condition Status Report
	O3-4995.90-0010	Direct Vehicle and Equipment Recovery Operations
	O3-5101.00-0283	Supervise the Maintenance of Unit Prescribed Load List



**ELEMENT:** UNIT HEADQUARTERS

**TASK:** PROVIDE COMMAND AND CONTROL OF TRANSPORTATION OPERATIONS (55-2-0009) (FM 55-30, FM 55-17, STP 55-88II-MQS, STP 55-88M34-SM-TG)

**ITERATION**      1      2      3      4      5      M      (circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT**                      T      P      U                      (circle)

**CONDITIONS:** Unit HQ is receiving transportation commitments from higher HQ staff element. The command and control of transportation operations may be conducted in a field or MOUT environment. Unit receives information on friendly and enemy forces. Unit may operate in blackout conditions, adverse terrain, and under all environmental conditions. The unit may encounter Level I threat activity. The unit may receive an NBC attack or be subjected to radiological fallout. This is a continuous task and is performed simultaneously with other internal support. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Transportation operations are managed according to the TSOP or OPORD.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>*1. Unit commander analyzes transportation requirements from higher HQ staff element.</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">a. Identifies security requirements from intelligence reports to counteract threat forces.</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">b. Calculates the types of transportation requirements in order to support mission.</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">c. Verifies the priorities of delivery by type and unit with higher HQ staff element.</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">d. Identifies road traffic ability from engineer classification overlay to determine the most appropriate route.</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">e. Identifies support requirements to ensure availability of support.</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">f. Identifies availability of vehicles to ensure accomplishment of the mission.</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">g. Identifies availability of personnel to support the mission.</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">h. Identifies the location of units to be supported.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>2. Unit headquarters manages transportation operations.</p> <p>a. Enforces safety procedures at all times.</p> <p>b. Provides intelligence information to platoons for use in countering threat.</p> <p>c. Assigns transportation commitments to platoons.</p> <p>d. Requests security escort requirements from higher HQ staff element to counter the threat.</p> <p>e. Monitors transportation commitments to ensure timely departure and arrival of vehicles.</p> <p>f. Maintains personnel and vehicle status report to determine their availability and location.</p> <p>g. Forwards personnel and vehicle status report to higher HQ staff element for use in allocating missions.</p> <p>h. Coordinates fire support with higher HQ staff element for convoy defense.</p> <p>i. Coordinates back haul with higher HQ staff element for use in planning retrograde operations.</p> <p>j. Maintains operational data and fuel consumption report for use in determining current operating status.</p> <p>k. Requests road clearance for convoys to ensure route accessibility.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE/EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO/NO GO"							

**NOTE:** "\*" Indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

<b>References</b>	<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>
STP 21-II-MQS	O1-7220.15-0001	Supervise Transportation Company Command Post Operations
	O1-7220.90-0320	Determine Personnel and Equipment Requirements for Transportation Terminal Operations
STP 55-88M34-SM-TG	551-721-3348	Perform Duties As Serial/March Unit Commander
	551-721-4334	Conduct Motor Transport Company Operations

**ELEMENT:** LIGHT TRUCK PLATOON  
 LIGHT/MEDIUM TRUCK PLATOON  
 HEAVY TRUCK PLATOON

**TASK:** SUPERVISE TRUCK PLATOON OPERATIONS (55-2-0010) (FM 55-30, FM 3-3, FM 3-4)

**ITERATION**      1      2      3      4      5      M      (circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT**                      T      P      U                      (circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The unit is supporting tactical operations. The truck platoons has received commitments from the unit operations section to provide truck transportation for unit distribution of supplies, equipment, and to transport troops. The platoon also has to furnish vehicles in support of higher HQ displacement. The platoon leader/sergeant must provide command, control, and technical guidance to platoon personnel performing motor transport operations. The platoon vehicles are equipped with MTS. The opposing forces have NBC capability. SOP's, OPORD, and Movement Plan from higher HQ and unit commander are available. Iterations of training on this task can be performed in various levels of MOPP. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARD:** Supervise truck platoon operations to provide transportation support IAW higher headquarters and commander guidance. As MOPP Level increase, performance degradation factors increase preparation time.

<b>TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES</b>	<b>GO</b>	<b>NO GO</b>
<p>*1. The platoon leader/sergeant supervises truck platoon operations (STP 55-88M34-SM-TG 551-721-4334).</p> <p>a. Briefs squad leaders on risk management, safety, and platoon requirements.</p> <p>b. Provides daily personnel and equipment status to the unit headquarters.</p> <p>c. Coordinates with squad leaders to assign operators and vehicles to fulfill platoon requirement.</p> <p>d. Supervises platoon operations to performance driver maintenance through squad leaders.</p> <p>e. Controls weapons and ammunition to prevent pilferage and access by unauthorized personnel.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>f. Supervises platoon defensive positions to ensure adequate camouflage, dispersion, and concealment.</p> <p>g. Coordinates platoon activities with unit headquarters to keep them informed of current status.</p> <p>2. The squad leader directs squad personnel and supervised vehicle preparation for commitments (STP 55-88M34-SM-TG: 551-721-3333/3334/3336/3349/3355; STP 55-88M12-SM-TG: 551-721-1352/1355/1357).</p> <p>a. Briefs squad members and assigns operators with mission requirements.</p> <p>b. Provides drivers with operation orders, strip maps/or grid coordinates.</p> <p>c. Enforces safety procedures at all times.</p> <p>d. Supervises the performance of before prevent maintenance checks and service on vehicle.</p> <p>e. Reports to the platoon leader/sergeant those mechanical defects that are beyond the driver's ability to repair.</p> <p>f. Coordinates repair requirements with unit maintenance section on those items that are not repairable by operators.</p> <p>g. Supervises vehicle preparation for tactical operations.</p> <p>h. Ensures vehicles designated for recovery are equipped with tow-bars.</p> <p>i. Ensures the operators receive dispatch and MRE's prior to departure for commitments.</p> <p>j. Briefs platoon leader/sergeant.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE/EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO/NO GO"							

**NOTE:** "\*" Indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

<b>Reference</b>	<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>
STP 55-88M34-SM-TG	551-721-3349	Supervise Preparation of Vehicle for Tactical Operations
	551-721-3355	Instruct the Use of Maps in Motor Transport Operations
	551-721-4322	Manage Preventive Maintenance Checks and Services (PMCS)
	551-721-4323	Manage Motor Pool Operations
	551-721-4334	Conduct motor Transport Company Operations
STP 55-88M12-SM-TG	551-721-3333	Supervise Motor Pool Operations
	551-721-3334	Supervise Preventive Maintenance Checks and Services (PMCS)
	551-721-3336	Enforce safety Rules and Techniques
	551-721-1352	Perform Preventive Maintenance Checks and Services
	551-721-1355	Prepare Vehicle for Inclement Weather Operations
	551-721-1357	Prepare Vehicle for Tactical Operations

**ELEMENT:** UNIT**TASK:** PLAN UNIT MOVE (63-2-4001) (FM 55-30, FM 100-14, FM 3-4)

<b>ITERATION</b>	1	2	3	4	5	M	(circle)
------------------	---	---	---	---	---	---	----------

<b>COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT</b>	T	P	U	(circle)
------------------------------------	---	---	---	----------

**CONDITIONS:** The unit receives a warning notice from higher HQ of a tentative relocation and must plan a unit move. More details are received prior to completion of this task. The unit has analog and digital communications with higher HQ. The higher HQ OPORD, the unit TSOP, and higher HQ TSOP are available. Higher HQ staff element coordinates external support requirements. Tentative new areas forward and rear have been designated by higher HQ staff element in the contingency plans. Movement can occur in a field or MOUT environment. After movement analysis, the commander assembles key leaders who provide current personnel and equipment status reports. The TSOP with movement readiness levels and current loading plans are available. Higher HQ staff element issues maps with tentative locations. Situation changes may cause the unit to echelon its displacement. Support is required at the old site until the new site is operational. This task is performed under all day and night environmental conditions. The unit is subject to air, NBC and ground Level I threat forces attack. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** The displacement plan is completed based on movement procedures and policies in the TSOP, warning order, and movement order. At MOPP4, performance degradation factors increase planning completion time.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
*1. Commander conducts analysis of the movement. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Identifies all specified and implied movement tasks in the warning notice.</li> <li>b. Identifies all documented relocation policies and procedures required from the higher HQ TSOP and movement order, and the unit TSOP.</li> <li>c. Lists all essential tasks required to relocate the unit in one or more lifts.</li> <li>d. Identifies all movement constraints that can be identified by hard copy or digital tactical map or a map reconnaissance of possible routes from old to new site.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>e. Issues warning notice to all the unit's subordinate elements using analog or digital communications or messenger.</p> <p>f. Apply risk management processes as an integrated feature of task performance LAW FM 100-14.</p> <p>2. Unit HQ coordinates for additional support requirements.</p> <p>a. Coordinates convoy marking equipment, vehicles, and other equipment requirements with higher HQ staff element using analog and digital communications.</p> <p>b. Coordinates tactical information and security requirements with higher HQ staff element using analog and digital communications or messenger.</p> <p>c. Coordinates CHS requirements with higher HQ staff element using analog and digital communications or messenger.</p> <p>3. Unit HQ prepares and briefs the stay-behind party plan.</p> <p>a. Coordinates stay-behind party requirements with higher HQ staff element using analog and digital communications.</p> <p>b. Identifies stay-behind party leader and composition based on higher HQ staff element requirements.</p> <p>c. Identifies all operational limitations and security requirements in coordination with higher HQ staff element using analog and digital communications.</p> <p>d. Designates assembly area location for stay-behind party that provides cover and concealment and does not interfere with departure of the main body from the area.</p> <p>e. Briefs stay-behind party leader on the commander's intent, operational and security requirements, communications, and site close-down procedures.</p> <p>f. Forwards location(s) of stay-behind facilities to higher HQ staff element using analog and digital communications or messenger.</p>		



TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>*4. Commander and unit leaders prepare a displacement plan.</p> <p>a. Calculate unit's operational readiness level by using all vehicle, equipment, and personnel status reports.</p> <p>b. Coordinate repair of inoperable vehicles and equipment and repair time restrictions with the unit's maintenance element.</p> <p>c. List sequentially all tasks required to relocate the unit.</p> <p><b>NOTE:</b> This measure only applies to those units with a maintenance element.</p> <p>d. List all equipment required to relocate the unit.</p> <p>e. Assign time limitations for the completion of each relocation task.</p> <p>f. Adjust load plans to accommodate current operational readiness levels.</p> <p>g. Designate personnel and equipment for advance/quartering and reconnaissance parties.</p> <p>h. Assign all relocation tasks to specific elements.</p> <p>i. Designate uniform, weapons and equipment requirements for road march.</p> <p>j. Designate the convoy commander to control unit elements from SP to RP.</p> <p>k. Brief relocation plan to higher HQ staff element.</p> <p>l. Brief all unit personnel on relocation plan.</p> <p>m. Apply risk management processes as an integrated feature of task performance IAW FM 100-14.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE/EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO/NO GO"							

**NOTE:** "\*" Indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

<b>References</b>	<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>
STP 21-II-MQS	O1-7300.75-0500	Plan Convoy Operations

ELEMENT: UNIT

TASK: PLAN OCCUPATION OF NEW AREA OF OPERATIONS (63-2-4007)  
(FM 19-30, AR 530-1, FM 21-26, FM 3-4)

ITERATION 1 2 3 4 5 M (circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT T P U (circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The unit has received a warning order requiring movement to a new AO, planning must begin immediately. The unit has analog and digital communications with higher HQ. The unit TSOP, and higher HQ TSOP are available. The higher HQ OPORD, with annex showing the location and proposed dimensions of the new higher HQ and unit area, is available. Reconnaissance information has been received from the higher HQ reconnaissance party and elements previously located in the general area. Tentative plans are subject to change by the advance/quartering party. Field-expedient and natural shelters are available. Higher HQ analysis of the AO is available. This task is performed under all day and night environmental conditions. The unit is subject to air, NBC, and ground Level I threat forces attack. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Occupation plan is completed NLT advance/quartering party departure and accommodates all unit activities and equipment IAW higher HQ and unit TSOP. At MOPP4, performance degradation factors increase planning completion time.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>*1. Commander and leaders verify suitability of new area.</p> <p>a. Verify space requirements for number and types of vehicles, base facilities, and possible augmentations.</p> <p>b. Verify area's ability to support weight of vehicles, equipment, and supplies in various types of weather using the analysis of the AO.</p> <p>c. Inspect area for defensibility.</p> <p>d. Inspect area for adequate cover and concealment.</p> <p>e. Verify buildings are located near access road and the areas around the buildings are large enough to meet traffic requirement (MOUT).</p> <p>f. Coordinate area limitations, constraints, and possible resolutions with higher HQ staff element using analog and digital communications or messenger.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p><b>*2. Commander and leaders formulate a tentative unit layout plan.</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Identify general location of the unit CP.</li> <li>b. Identify area of all subelements, including tentative defensive boundaries.</li> <li>c. Develop traffic plan that identifies the traffic pattern and dismount point(s).</li> <li>d. Develop hasty security plan that identifies tentative guard posts and crew-served weapon positions.</li> <li>e. Develop communication plan depicting a wire communications diagram for all subelements.</li> <li>f. Provide "runner" instructions until wire communications are operational.</li> <li>g. Coordinate tentative layout plan with higher HQ staff element using analog and digital communications or messenger.</li> <li>h. Brief advance/quartering party on details of layout plan with adjustment options.</li> </ul> <p><b>*3. Commander and leaders plan advance/quartering party activities.</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Identify required advance/quartering party tasks from the TSOP.</li> <li>b. Identify advance/quartering party vehicles and personnel constraints as established by higher HQ staff element.</li> <li>c. Identify time limitations for completion of advance/quartering party tasks.</li> <li>d. List essential advance/quartering party tasks.</li> <li>e. List equipment required to perform essential tasks within vehicle constraints.</li> <li>f. Brief advance/quartering party leader on area preparation tasks, available equipment, and possible options due to decreases in personnel or equipment failure.</li> </ul>		

TASK PERFORMANCE/EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO/NO GO"							

NOTE: "\*" Indicates a leader task step.

### SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
STP 10-92ABDII-MQS	03-5106.00-0166	Prepare Command Logistics Plans, Estimates, and Orders
STP 21-II-MQS	04-3303.02-0014	Prepare Platoon or Company Combat Orders
STP 21-I-MQS	04-3303.01-0020	Prepare Squad/Platoon Combat Orders

**ELEMENT:** UNIT

**TASK:** PLAN UNIT DEFENSE (63-2-4010) (FM 7-10, FM 3-4)

**ITERATION**      1      2      3      4      5      M      (circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT**      T      P      U      (circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The unit's defensive area of responsibility has been assigned by a higher HQ staff element and defense of the area must be planned. The unit has analog and digital communications with higher HQ. The higher HQ OPORD, the unit TSOP, and higher HQ TSOP are available. The unit commander has conducted a mounted or dismounted reconnaissance of the area. Selected personnel have occupied initial security positions. The unit layout plan is finalized. Automatic weapons are positioned on likely avenues of approach. The unit's administrative and operational areas are established simultaneously with its defensive set up. The detail and complexity of the defense is dependent upon the amount of time the unit is to be at this location. Field-expedient and natural shelters are available. This task is performed under all day and night environmental conditions. The unit is subject to air, NBC, and all levels of threat forces attacks. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Defense plan is completed IAW the TSOP and higher HQ guidance and is integrated into the higher HQ defense plan. At MOPP4, performance degradation factors increase unit's planning times.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>*1. Commander and leaders perform terrain analysis of unit's area of responsibility.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Maintain situational awareness using analog and digital communications.</li> <li>b. Identify terrain features that provide cover and concealment or other advantages to the threat force.</li> <li>c. Identify likely avenues of approach for mounted and dismounted forces and threat aircraft.</li> <li>d. Identify probable dead space(s) in the unit's area.</li> <li>e. Identify locations of preplanned indirect fire targets and target reference points in coordination with higher HQ staff element using analog and digital communications.</li> <li>f. Identify locations of restrictive fire zones within or in the immediate vicinity of the unit's area of responsibility.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>*2. Commander and leaders prepare preliminary base fire plan.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. List available weapon systems and element to which they are assigned.</li> <li>b. Calculate each element's personnel assets based on the availability of personnel during normal operations.</li> <li>c. Designate subelement boundaries that cover the entire unit area of responsibility based on the normal availability of weapons and personnel.</li> <li>d. List probable engagement areas based on terrain analysis of the area of responsibility and data provided by higher HQ staff element.</li> <li>e. Establish coordination channels with adjacent units to integrate interlocking fires.</li> <li>f. List target areas for each type weapon system in the unit.</li> <li>g. List indirect fire and CAS target reference points.</li> <li>h. Coordinate fire support coordination measures with higher HQ staff element using analog and digital communications.</li> </ul> <p>*3. Commander and leaders prepare preliminary mobility and countermobility plan.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. List locations of obstacles and types based on desired engagement areas, dead space, and preplanned indirect fire support using analog and digital communications.</li> <li>b. Identify available obstacle assets and resources for emplacement.</li> <li>c. Coordinate additional obstacle requirements with higher HQ staff element using analog and digital communications or messenger.</li> </ul> <p>*4. Commander and leaders prepare preliminary air defense plan.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Identify applicable air defense policies, procedures, and requirements in higher HQ and unit TSOP.</li> <li>b. List probable air avenues of approach.</li> <li>c. List current weapon control status as received from higher HQ staff element.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>d. Identify air defense warning signals.</p> <p>e. Designate locations for air watch positions.</p> <p>*5. Commander prepares reaction force plan.</p> <p>a. Lists base cluster reaction force requirements based on higher HQ TSOP or guidance.</p> <p>b. Lists internal reaction force requirements based on unit TSOP and personnel availability.</p> <p>c. Designates internal reaction force rally point.</p> <p>d. Lists subelements' taskings for external and internal reaction forces requirements.</p> <p>*6. Commander prepares ground early-warning plan.</p> <p>a. Designates location for employment of Platoon Early Warning System (PEWS) based on terrain analysis.</p> <p>b. Designates location(s) for deliberate OPs and LPs.</p> <p>*7. Commander plans sector defense.</p> <p>a. Designates boundaries of subelements based on unit plan.</p> <p>NOTE: Boundaries should be consistent with deployed weapon systems and personnel available to man the perimeter.</p> <p>b. Designates crew-served automatic weapon positions with fields of fire that cover most likely dismounted avenues of approach and afford maximum cover and concealment.</p> <p>c. Designates anti-armor weapon positions, laterally and in depth, that cover most likely mounted avenues of approach and afford maximum cover and concealment.</p> <p>d. Assigns sectors of fire to crew-served weapons where their fires overlap, integrate, and mutually support beyond the point of hand grenade range (35 meters).</p> <p>e. Assigns armor kill zones for anti-armor weapons within the element.</p>		



TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>f. Assigns M203 positions to cover dead space areas.</p> <p>g. Designates individual weapon positions where fires overlap and provide flank security for automatic weapons.</p> <p>h. Identifies indirect fire and CAS target reference points within the platoon's sector.</p> <p>i. Identifies locations and types of obstacles within the platoon's sector.</p> <p>j. Identifies locations of restrictive fire zones within the platoon's sector.</p> <p>k. Coordinates integration of interlocking fires with adjacent elements on the left and right.</p> <p>*8. Section/squad leaders plan sector defense.</p> <p>a. Identify all primary positions within the section/squad's sector.</p> <p>b. Identify locations of obstacles, target reference points, and restrictive fire zones within the section/squad's defensive sector.</p> <p>c. Select alternate positions for each primary position that covers the same sector of fire as the primary position.</p> <p>d. Select individual alternate positions based on key weapon alternate positions.</p> <p>e. Select alternate positions that provide covered and concealed withdrawal routes.</p> <p>f. Select supplementary positions that are within 200 meters of primary positions and are oriented in a different direction from primary positions.</p> <p>g. Designate sectors of fire for each supplementary position that interlock and provide mutual supporting fire.</p> <p>h. Coordinate integration of interlocking fires with adjacent elements using analog and digital communications or messenger.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE/EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO/NO GO"							

**NOTE:** "\*" Indicates a leader task step.

### SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
STP 21-24-SMCT	071-331-0820	Analyze Terrain
STP 21-II-MQS	01-0401.20-0001	Direct Unit Air Defense
STP 21-I-MQS	04-3306.01-0008	Analyze Terrain

**ELEMENT:** UNIT**TASK:** PLAN AREA DAMAGE CONTROL OPERATIONS (63-2-4014) (FM 100-14, FM 19-30, FM 21-10, FM 3-4, FM 5-103)

<b>ITERATION</b>	1	2	3	4	5	M	(circle)
------------------	---	---	---	---	---	---	----------

<b>COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT</b>	T	P	U	(circle)
------------------------------------	---	---	---	----------

**CONDITIONS:** The commander has directed that a plan for area damage control be developed. The unit has analog and digital communications with higher HQ. The higher HQ OPORD, the unit TSOP, and higher HQ TSOP are available. The CP, bivouac and operational areas, and perimeter defenses are set up. This plan covers potential damage caused by threat forces or the forces of nature. This task is performed under all day and night environmental conditions. The unit is subject to air, NBC, and all levels of threat forces attacks. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** ADC plan is completed IAW TSOP and OPORD within the time prescribed by higher HQ staff element. At MOPP4, performance degradation factors increase planning completion time.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>1. Unit HQ identifies ADC assets and probable requirements.</p> <p>a. Identifies static requirements and procedures by reviewing higher HQ TSOP and OPORD.</p> <p>b. Coordinates ADC requirement changes with the higher HQ staff element using analog and digital communications or messenger.</p> <p>c. Identifies on-hand equipment required for ADC operations as prescribed by higher HQ TSOP.</p> <p>d. Identifies personnel available for ADC operations.</p> <p>e. Requests equipment to fill shortages through higher HQ staff element using analog and digital communications or messenger.</p> <p>f. Coordinates resolution of equipment and personnel shortages with higher HQ staff element using analog and digital communications or messenger.</p> <p>g. Tasks subelements for ADC personnel and vehicles based on higher HQ TSOP, current mission requirements, and personnel availability during normal operations.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>*2. Element leaders provide support to unit ADC plan.</p> <p>a. Identify element personnel and equipment to be used for ADC.</p> <p>b. Forward a list of required personnel and equipment to the unit HQ using analog and digital communications or messenger.</p> <p>3. Unit headquarters prepares ADC plan.</p> <p>a. Organizes light rescue, decontamination, and other teams with equipment as prescribed by the TSOP and OPORD.</p> <p>b. Identifies ADC priorities of all the CP facilities in coordination with higher HQ staff element.</p> <p>c. Identifies locations of alternate operational or alert sites in coordination with higher HQ staff element.</p> <p>d. Provides instructions on hardening support facilities.</p> <p>e. Forwards ADC plan to the higher HQ for approval using analog and digital communications or messenger.</p> <p>f. Disseminates ADC plan to all subelements upon approval using analog and digital communications or messenger.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE/EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO/NO GO"							

**NOTE:** "\*" Indicates a leader task step.

### SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
STP 21-24-SMCT	031-507-3003	Supervise Hasty Decontamination
STP 21-II-MQS	04-5030.00-2020	Supervise Nuclear, Biological, or Chemical Decontamination

ELEMENT: UNIT

**TASK:** MAINTAIN COMMUNICATIONS (63-2-4017) (FM 11-32, AR 380-19, AR 530-1, FM 24-16, FM 24-18, FM 24-19, FM 24-22, FM 24-35, FM 24-35-1)

ITERATION 1 2 3 4 5 M (circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT T P U (circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The unit must maintain analog and digital communications internally, with higher HQ, and with other units on the battlefield. Communications equipment has been set up and the SOI/SSI is available. The higher HQ OPORD, the unit TSOP, and higher HQ TSOP are available. Support operations and unit internal operations are conducted by analog and digital communications, telephone, or messenger. Threat is conducting EW and is capable of locating stations with direction finding equipment. This task is performed under all day and night environmental conditions. The unit is subject to air, NBC, and all levels of threat forces attacks. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Unit provides uninterrupted 24-hour analog and digital communications through one or more external means. At MOPP4, performance degradation factors increase time required to maintain unit communication system.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
1. Unit HQ operates the unit NCS. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Opens analog and digital nets IAW current SOI/SSI.</li> <li>b. Challenges all analog and digital stations in net as required by the SOI/SSI.</li> <li>c. Controls entry and departure of all stations.</li> <li>d. Monitors the net for operability and connectivity of digital devices.</li> <li>e. Reports loss and/or operating difficulties of any analog or digital station to the chain of command and higher HQ communications element.</li> <li>f. Enforces station and net restrictions.</li> <li>g. Monitors the net to detect errors in operating procedures.</li> <li>h. Corrects all errors in net operating procedures.</li> <li>i. Enforces station listening silence as prescribed by or commander's directive.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>j. Lifts radio listening silence as prescribed by OPORD or commander's directive.</p> <p>k. Completes transition to extend range of radio station within 15 minutes, if required.</p> <p>l. Remotes radio station at least one kilometer, if required.</p> <p>m. Directs change to alternate frequency when compromise of primary frequency is suspected.</p> <p>n. Closes net IAW the SOI/SSI.</p> <p>2. Operators transmit and receive messages.</p> <p>a. Process messages by precedence, date/time group, and IAW the TSOP.</p> <p>b. Process incoming messages without errors.</p> <p>c. Forward incoming messages to appropriate element/section.</p> <p>d. Check outgoing messages for completeness and readability.</p> <p>e. Employ approved radiotelephone procedures.</p> <p>f. Transmit messages IAW precedence, correct format, and prescribed text.</p> <p>g. Employ approved codes and brevity lists when transmitting the names of persons, places, and sensitive information.</p> <p>h. Encode all grid coordinates using the current SOI/SSI.</p> <p>i. Decode all grid coordinates using the current SOI/SSI.</p> <p>j. Transmit radio messages for no longer than 20 seconds.</p> <p>k. Employ lowest operational power setting consistent with operations requirements.</p> <p>l. Maintain station log.</p> <p>m. Troubleshoot radio set as necessary and within operator's capability.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>n. Correct faults (within operator's capability).</p> <p>o. Report uncorrectable faults to higher HQ S6 for resolution.</p> <p>3. Unit operators maintain digital communications.</p> <p>a. Maintain digital communications between the unit CP and all sub-elements.</p> <p>b. Maintain digital communications with higher HQ and all supported unit elements using analog and digital communications.</p> <p>c. Notify higher HQ S6 when digital communications are partially or completely inoperative.</p> <p>4. Unit personnel maintain land line communications.</p> <p>a. Maintain wire communications between the unit CP and all subelements.</p> <p>b. Maintain a hot loop between the unit CP and sub-elements, if switchboard is not available.</p> <p>c. Establish messenger runners when land communications are inoperative.</p> <p>5. Radio operators implement FM remedial ECCM.</p> <p>a. Identify if source of interference is internal or external by disconnecting the radio antenna.</p> <p>b. Continue to operate in an attempt to communicate through the jamming.</p> <p>c. Switch to high power on radio transmitter.</p> <p>d. Advise distant station to switch to high power.</p> <p>e. Relocate radio set (mobile units) to take advantage of terrain features to reduce the effects of jamming.</p> <p>f. Relocate the antenna to take advantage of terrain features to reduce the effects of jamming.</p> <p>g. Submit initial MLJI Feeder Voice Template Report to higher HQ communications branch.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>h. Reroute message traffic using alternate means of communications, such as relay (through another station), AM, or wire.</p> <p>i. Request (using alternate means) that the net change to a backup frequency.</p> <p>6. Radio operators implement AM remedial ECCM.</p> <p>a. Identify if source of interference is internal or external by disconnecting the radio antenna.</p> <p>b. Continue to operate in an attempt to communicate through the jamming.</p> <p>c. Check for intentional or unintentional interference.</p> <p>d. Check equipment grounding.</p> <p>e. Use radio frequency gain/frequency vernier in an attempt to work through the jamming.</p> <p>f. Relocate radio set (mobile units) to take advantage of terrain features to reduce the effects of jamming.</p> <p>g. Relocate the antenna to take advantage of terrain features to reduce the effects of jamming.</p> <p>h. Submit initial MIJI Feeder Voice Template Report to assigned or supporting higher HQ communications personnel or element.</p> <p>i. Reroute message traffic using alternate means of communications, such as relay (through another station), FM, or wire.</p> <p>j. Request (using alternate means) that the net change to a backup frequency.</p> <p>7. Unit headquarters maintains generator power.</p> <p>a. Operates generators IAW appropriate TMs.</p> <p>b. Constructs sound barrier and screening system to muffle noise and minimize heat signature.</p> <p>c. Constructs a fuel storage and fire control point for all generators with fire extinguishers as prescribed by the TSOP and commander's guidance.</p>		



TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
8. Unit personnel employ SIGSEC measures.  a. Employ COMSEC measures to deny friendly telecommunication information to the enemy.  b. Employ ELSEC measures to protect electromagnetic transmissions, other than communication devices, from threat detection.  c. Evaluate TEMPEST controls to identify emanation vulnerabilities and implement countermeasures.		

TASK PERFORMANCE/EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO/NO GO"							

### SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
STP 21-II-MQS	01-5700.02-0001	Enforce Platoon and Company Communications Security Measures
	01-5711.02-0001	Install Hot Loop with Telephone TA-312/PT
	01-5767.02-0001	Conduct Electronic Counter-Counter Measures

### OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

**TASK:** CONDUCT ELECTRONIC WARFARE (63-OPFOR-1012)

**CONDITION:** OPFOR employs a large number of radio detection finding sets, along with ground and airborne communications analysts, to monitor enemy forces for loose communications security practices.

**STANDARD:** 1. Locate the positions of enemy command, intelligence, and logistics radio nets. 2. Forward locations to OPFOR HQ. 3. Use jamming signals against enemy radio receivers. 4. Monitor enemy radio nets for intelligence information.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

<b>References</b>	<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>
STP 21-24-SMCT	031-507-3003	Supervise Hasty Decontamination
STP 21-II-MQS	O4-5030.00-2020	Supervise Nuclear, Biological, or Chemical Decontamination

**ELEMENT:** UNIT**TASK:** ESTABLISH COMMUNICATIONS (63-2-4040) (FM 24-16, FM 24-18, FM 24-19, FM 24-22, FM 24-33, TC 24-20)**ITERATION** 1 2 3 4 5 M (circle)**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT** T P U (circle)

**CONDITIONS:** Unit communications personnel have received the mission to accompany the advance/quartering party to a new site and establish analog and digital communications. TSOPs, OPORDs and other required publications and documents are available. The unit advance/quartering party has arrived at the new site and secured the area. The unit communication plan is available. Equipment and personnel are available. The advance/quartering party has established initial communications. Message service is being provided on a 24-hour basis. This task is performed under all day and night environmental conditions. The unit is subject to air, NBC, and ground Level I threat forces attack. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Analog and digital communications and generator power are established IAW the communication plan, OPORD, SOI/SSI, and TSOP. At MOPP4 performance degradation factors increase time required to establish communications.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>*1. Commander/1 SG organizes communications element of the advance/quartering party.</p> <p>a. Selects personnel to perform all communication set-up tasks at new location.</p> <p>b. Selects required vehicles and equipment to establish communications at the new site IAW movement order or TSOP.</p> <p>c. Inspects personnel, weapons, MOPP gear, vehicles, and equipment for departure for compliance with TSOP and commander's guidance.</p> <p>d. Dispatches communications element to assembly area for departure.</p> <p>2. Advance/Quartering Party establishes wire communications.</p> <p>a. Identifies locations of all subordinate platoons/sections.</p> <p>b. Plans wire and telephone installation.</p> <p>c. Prepares a telephone traffic diagram.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>d. Installs telephone switchboard.</p> <p>e. Lays wire for communications between switchboard and other platoons/sections.</p> <p>f. Establishes wire communications between HQ and switchboard.</p> <p>3. Company HQ supervises company analog and digital communication nets.</p> <p>a. Functions as company net control station.</p> <p>b. Manages communications security for the company.</p> <p>c. Establishes alternate means of communications to include analog and digital communications and messenger with higher, lower and adjacent units.</p> <p>d. Ensures unit personnel practice COMSEC/ELSEC procedures.</p> <p>4. Platoon Headquarters supervises platoon analog and digital communication nets.</p> <p>a. Functions as Platoon net control station.</p> <p>b. Manages communications security for the platoon.</p> <p>c. Establish alternate means of communications to include analog and digital communications and messenger with higher, lower and supported units.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE/EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO/NO GO"							

**NOTE:** "\*" Indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

<b>References</b>	<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>
STP 21-II-MQS	O1-5767.02-0001	Conduct Electronic Counter-Counter Measures
	O1-5831.02-0003	Read a Message
	O1-5831.10-0004	Write a Message
	S1-3711.19-5001	Describe Electronic Warfare Support to the Combined Arms Team

**ELEMENT:** COMPANY HEADQUARTERS

**TASK:** PLAN UNIT DEPLOYMENT ACTIVITIES UPON RECEIPT OF A WARNING ORDER (63-2-4828) (FM 100-17, AR 220-1, AR 220-10, AR 350-41, AR 710-2, FM 4-30.3, FM 9-43-1, TM 55-2200-001-12)

**ITERATION** 1 2 3 4 5 M (circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT** T P U (circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The unit is at a normal state of deployment readiness and receives a warning order to prepare for deployment. The unit must plan unit deployment activities upon receipt of a warning order. The CQ or 1SG has notified the commander. The unit has analog and/or digital communications with higher HQ. This task occurs concurrently with the task perform deployment alert activities. The movement plan, recall plan, security plan, unit access rosters, and current maps are available. The unit has a trained officer and/or NCO appointed as UMO and alternate UMO. The unit is deploying as part of a higher echelon deployment. Deployment planning activities are performed day or night under all environment conditions, except NBC. This task should not be trained in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Movement plan is completed IAW governing regulations and higher HQ directions.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>*1. Commander analyzes mission.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Identifies tasks in the deployment warning order.</li> <li>b. Identifies documented relocation policies and procedures from the TSOP and movement order.</li> <li>c. Issues warning notice to unit leaders.</li> <li>d. Coordinates mission parameters and details with higher HQ using analog and/or digital communications.</li> <li>e. Briefs unit leaders on deployment and mission requirements.</li> </ul> <p>*2. Commander reviews unit readiness status.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Identifies equipment shortages.</li> <li>b. Requests assistance from higher HQ to rectify equipment shortages using analog and/or digital communications.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>c. Directs unit supply to conduct an inventory of on-hand UBL items.</p> <p>d. Identifies unit training status for deployment mission, to include for individual/crew served weapons, NBC, driver certification, special equipment, rail teams, air load/pallet build team, BBPCT team, Automated Airload Planning System, HAZMAT certified personnel, and other automated systems operators.</p> <p>e. Directs unit HQ to coordinate unit SRP with S1 or with supporting installation, as appropriate.</p> <p>f. Directs maintenance section to identify maintenance issues affecting readiness.</p> <p>g. Initiates action to resolve unit maintenance problems affecting readiness.</p> <p>h. Directs unit HQ to review personnel status.</p> <p>i. Initiates action to resolve nondeployable personnel issues.</p> <p>*3. Commander directs deployment planning.</p> <p>a. Directs UMO to update movement plan based on current mission guidance.</p> <p>b. Directs unit leaders to update battle book, to include the unit mission, organization and extracts from the applicable OPLANs.</p> <p>c. Coordinates mission parameters and details with higher HQ using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p>d. Directs unit Safety Officer to prepare risk assessment of the deployment operation.</p> <p>e. Identifies deployment training requirements.</p> <p>*4. UMO updates unit movement plan.</p> <p>a. Identifies the administrative, logistics and coordinating requirements for the plan based on the current mission.</p> <p>b. Verifies load plans are current and entered into the AUEL.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>c. Updates DEL based on current mission.</p> <p>d. Updates air load plan based on current mission.</p> <p>e. Updates movement binders with current mission data.</p> <p>f. Identifies hazardous and sensitive cargo to be deployed.</p> <p>g. Verifies hazardous and sensitive/classified cargo handling procedures with installation unit movement coordinator.</p> <p>h. Updates BBPCT materiel requirements.</p> <p>i. Verifies ground movement plan to designated ports is current.</p> <p>NOTE: Performance measure "i" does not apply to the IBCT.</p> <p>j. Verifies personnel listed for deployment equipment teams, supercargoes and advance parties are deployable.</p> <p>NOTE: "Supercargoes" in performance measure does not apply to IBCT.</p> <p>k. Coordinates tactical information and security requirements with the S2/S3 Section using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p>5. Unit HQ plans for deployment.</p> <p>a. Identifies rear detachment requirements based on current mission.</p> <p>b. Identifies advance party personnel requirements.</p> <p>c. Plans for property transfer, turnover and control procedures.</p> <p>d. Verifies family support group program key personnel are available.</p> <p>e. Verifies unit deployment team personnel are available.</p> <p>f. Requests commander assign additional and/or replacement personnel for deployment teams and advance party.</p>		



TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
g. Prepares plan for storing personal property and POVs.		
h. Prepares communications plan.		
i. Identifies force protection measures for each step of the deployment process.		
j. Identifies required reports to higher HQ during deployment process.		
k. Identifies rules of engagement for gaining theater.		
l. Performs risk assessment of deployment operation.		

TASK PERFORMANCE/EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO/NO GO"							

"\*" Indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE**

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

**ELEMENT:** COMPANY HEADQUARTERS

**TASK:** PLAN UNIT REDEPLOYMENT (63-2-4829) (FM 100-17, AR 220-1, AR 220-10, AR 700-93, AR 710-2, FM 4-30.3, FM 9-43-1, TM 55-2200-001-12)

**ITERATION**      1      2      3      4      5      M      (circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT**      T      P      U      (circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The unit receives a warning order to deploy to home station. The unit is located in the TAA. Some personnel and administrative actions are initiated in the TAA and completed in the RAA. The unit has analog and digital communications with higher HQ. The unit is redeploying as part of a higher HQ redeployment. The Redeployment Movement Plan is available. The unit has a trained officer or NCO appointed as UMO. Preparation activities for redeployment are performed day or night under all environmental conditions. This task should not be trained in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** The Redeployment Movement Plan is completed IAW governing regulations and higher HQ directions. The redeployment OPORD is completed.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>*1. Commander analyzes redeployment mission.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Identifies tasks in the deployment warning order.</li> <li>b. Identifies all documented redeployment policies and procedures from the TSOP, Redeployment Plan, movement order, OPLANs, and OPORDs.</li> <li>c. Issues warning notice to unit leaders.</li> <li>d. Coordinates mission parameters and details with higher HQ using analog and/or digital communications.</li> <li>e. Identifies redeployment criteria required for unit validation.</li> <li>f. Verifies unit follow-on mission, if appropriate.</li> <li>g. Briefs unit leaders on redeployment and mission requirements.</li> </ul> <p>*2. Commander reviews unit readiness status.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Identifies equipment shortages.</li> <li>b. Inventories UBL items.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>c. Identifies training status of individual/crew-served weapons, NBC, driver certification, special equipment, rail teams, air load/pallet build team, blocking, bracing, packing and crating (BBPCT) team, automated air-land planning system, HAZMAT certified personnel, and other automated system operators.</p> <p>d. Identifies unit maintenance problems.</p> <p>e. Directs unit HQ to review personnel status.</p> <p>f. Requests support to correct readiness deficiencies.</p> <p>*3. Commander directs redeployment planning.</p> <p>a. Directs UMO to update redeployment movement plan based on current mission guidance and timeline from higher HQ.</p> <p>b. Directs unit leaders to update battle book, to include the unit mission, organization, redeployment ports information and extracts from the applicable OPLANs.</p> <p>c. Directs Unit Safety Officer to prepare a risk assessment of the deployment operation.</p> <p>d. Issues redeployment OPORD.</p> <p>*4. UMO updates Redeployment Movement Plan.</p> <p>a. Updates the administrative, logistics, and coordinating requirements for the plan based on current mission.</p> <p>b. Updates Redeployment Movement Plan based on current mission guidance.</p> <p>c. Verifies load plans are current and entered into the AUCL.</p> <p>d. Updates DEL based on current missions.</p> <p>e. Updates movement binders with mission specific information.</p> <p>f. Identifies hazardous and sensitive/classified handling procedures for each mode of transport and each port.</p> <p>g. Updates BBPCT materiel requirements.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO GO
<p>h. Verifies status of personnel listed for redeployment equipment teams, supercargoes, and advance parties.</p> <p>i. Coordinates tactical information and security requirements with the support operations section using analog and/or digital communications.</p> <p>5. Unit HQ plans for redeployment.</p> <p>a. Plans steps to meet redeployment validation criteria.</p> <p>b. Identifies force protection measures in the AAs and MAs.</p> <p>c. Incorporates redeployment family reunion requirements into planning timeline.</p> <p>d. Plans media contact for return to home station.</p> <p>e. Initiates planning for welcome home ceremony.</p> <p>f. Identifies requirements and plan for stress control briefings.</p> <p>g. Provides rear detachment with information on redeployment for dissemination to families.</p> <p>h. Performs risk assessment on redeployment operations.</p> <p>i. Coordinates security of sensitive items.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE/EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO/NO GO"							

“\*” Indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE**

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

## CHAPTER 6

### EXTERNAL EVALUATION

**6-1. GENERAL.** An external evaluation is conducted to evaluate the unit's ability to perform its critical wartime mission. This chapter is a guide for preparing an external evaluation. The unit may modify the evaluation, as deemed appropriate by the commander, based on METT-T and other considerations. The unit will be evaluated using standards of selected T&EOs contained in Chapter 5 of this MTP. The evaluation will evaluate the total unit. The evaluation should employ the use of a realistic OPFOR and the use of MILES. At the completion of the evaluation, the commander should be able to identify the strengths and weaknesses of the unit which can form the basis for future training and resource allocation.

**6-2. PREPARING THE EVALUATION.** To ensure that the evaluations accurately measure unit capabilities, the commander must standardize evaluation procedures.

a. **Preparing the Evaluation Instrument.** The sample evaluation scenario outlined in Figure 6-1, pages 6-2 and 6-3, contains the missions as well as the appropriate tasks necessary to develop and execute the evaluation. Since it is not possible or desirable to evaluate every task, selective tailoring is required. The following procedures should be considered when developing the evaluation.

(1) Based on previous training guidance, identify the missions to be evaluated, using Table 2-1 in this MTP. Record the selected missions on the Unit Proficiency Worksheet, Figure 6-2, page 6-4.

(2) List each mission on a separate Task Summary Sheet (see Figure 6-3, page 6-5; Figure 6-4, page 6-6; Figure 6-5, page 6-7; Figure 6-6, pages 6-8 and 6-9; Figure 6-7, page 6-10; and Figure 6-8, page 6-11).

(3) Select the tasks to be evaluated in the performance of every mission. List the selected tasks on the Task Summary Sheet. The evaluators use these sheets to record the results of the evaluation.

(4) Compile the selected missions and tasks in the order that they will logically occur in the detailed scenario. Group the selected missions and tasks in modules, as shown in Figure 6-1, to allow for continuous operations which can be interrupted at logical points for assessment of casualties and the conduct of in-progress AAR.

b. **Forecasting and Requisitioning Resources.** Depending on the evaluation, adequate training, ammunition, equipment, and supplies must be forecasted and requisitioned. A consolidated list of support requirements for this evaluation is at Table 6-1, page 6-12. This consolidated listing is the result of experience with the scenario presented in Figure 6-1. The evaluating HQ will have to prepare its own consolidated support list.

EVENT	ACTION	DURATION	TIME FRAME
1.	Conduct pre-evaluation action	8 hr	Before start
2.	Receive warning order	1 hr	Day 1, 0600
<b>MODULE 1</b>			
3.	Develop displacement plan	40 min	0640
4.	Coordinate support requirements	20 min	0700
5.	Organize advance quartering party	10 min	0710
6.	Conduct reconnaissance	1 hr 15 min	0825
7.	Brief quartering party	15 min	0840
8.	Dispatch quartering party	5 min	0845
9.	Conduct convoy		
10.	Prepare vehicles and equipment	50 min	0935
11.	Dismantle operation site	40 min	1015
12.	Conduct AAR	30 min	1045
13.	Organize convoy	20 min	1105
14.	Brief convoy personnel	15 min	1120
15.	Cross SP	10 min	1130
16.	Conduct convoy	45 min	1215
17.	Cross contaminated area	45 min	1300
18.	Threat interdiction	30 min	1330
19.	Conduct AAR	30 min	1400
20.	Continue convoy	45 min	1445
21.	Cross RP	15 min	1500
22.	Conduct AAR	30 min	1530
<b>MODULE 2</b>			
23.	Prepare area for occupancy	3 hr	1830
24.	Conduct AAR	30 min	1900
25.	Establish initial communications	30 min	1930
26.	Escort convoy elements to new area	45 min	2015
27.	Establish unit defense	1 hr 15 min	2130
28.	Set-up unit headquarters and operating site	5 hr	0125
29.	Conduct AAR	30 min	0155
<b>MODULE 3</b>			
			Day 2, 0800
*30.	Receive/issue transportation request	1 hr	0900
*31.	Organize platoons for mission	30 min	0930
32.	Transship cargo		

Figure 6-1. Sample evaluation scenario

EVENT	ACTION	DURATION	TIME FRAME
<b>MODULE 3 (continued)</b>			
33.	Conduct AAR	30 min	1000
*34.	Perform personnel and administrative support		
*35.	Perform health and welfare measures		
*36.	Perform unit-level maintenance		
*37.	Perform internal supply		
38.	Level I attack occurs	30 min	1030
39.	NBC attack occurs	45 min	1115
40.	Perform decontamination and monitor operations	1 hr 30 min	1245
41.	Conduct AAR	30 min	1315
<b>MODULE 4</b>			Day 3, 0800
42.	Receive alert message	15 min	0815
43.	Occupy fighting positions	10 min	0825
44.	Assemble reaction forces	15 min	0840
45.	Detect threat	5 min	0845
46.	Increase perimeter manning	10 min	0855
47.	Receive threat indirect fire	15 min	0910
48.	Engage threat	1 hr	1010
49.	Request indirect fire or CAS	15 min	1025
50.	Adjust defense	50 min	1115
51.	Reorganize defense	35 min	1150
52.	Disengage threat	10 min	1200
53.	Conduct AAR	30 min	1230
54.	Hand over battle to TCF/MPs	30 min	1300
55.	Conduct AAR	30 min	1330
56.	Reorganize unit	30 min	1400
57.	Conduct ADC	45 min	1445
58.	Conduct hasty displacement	1 hr	1545
59.	Move to AAR site and conduct final AAR	3 hr	1845
<b>TOTAL ESTIMATED TIME: 46 hours 08 min</b>			
*Event occurs simultaneously with other events.			
NOTE: Events will be performed to standards, not time limitations. The time to train an event will vary based on METT-T factors and the training proficiency of the Transportation Cargo Transfer Company.			

Figure 6-1. Sample evaluation scenario (continued)

## UNIT PROFICIENCY WORKSHEET

[illegible]

**Evaluator's Signature**

**Figure 6-2. Suggested format for unit proficiency worksheet**



## TASK SUMMARY SHEET

MISSION: Deploy Unit to a New Theater of Operations

TASK	T&EO NUMBER	EVALUATION	
		GO	NO GO
Prepare Unit to Move	63-2-4002		
Perform Deployment Alert Activities	63-2-4801		
Perform Personnel and Administrative Predeployment Activities	63-2-4802		
Perform Predeployment Training Activities	63-2-4803		
Perform Predeployment Supply Activities	63-2-4804		
Perform Predeployment Maintenance Activities	63-2-4805		
Prepare Vehicles and Equipment for Deployment	63-2-4806		
Prepare Unit for Nontactical Move	63-2-4807		
Conduct Nontactical Road March	63-2-4808		
Perform Sea Port of Embarkation Activities for Deployment	63-2-4809		
Perform Aerial Port of Embarkation Activities for Deployment	63-2-4810		
Perform Aerial Port of Debarkation Activities for Deployment	63-2-4811		
Perform Sea Port of Debarkation Activities for Deployment	63-2-4812		
Prepare Equipment Reception Team for Tactical Road March	63-2-4813		
Perform Home Station Activities	63-2-4822		
Conduct Integration Activities	63-2-4825		
Conduct Staging Activities	63-2-4826		
Employ Operations Security Measures	63-2-4016		
Execute Battle Handover	63-2-4027		
Employ Physical Security Measures	63-2-4306		
Conduct Battlefield Stress	63-2-4303		
Perform Risk Management Procedures	63-2-4326		
Plan Unit Move	63-2-4001		
Plan Occupation of New Area of Operations	63-2-4007		
Plan Unit Defense	63-2-4010		
Maintain Communications	63-2-4017		
Establish Communications	63-2-4040		
Plan Unit Deployment Activities Upon Receipt of a Warning Order	63-2-4828		

TASK PERFORMANCE/EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO/NO GO"							

---

 Evaluator's Signature

Figure 6-3. Task summary sheet, deploy unit to a new theater of operations

## TASK SUMMARY SHEET

MISSION: Relocate Unit to a New Operating Site

TASK	T&EO NUMBER	EVALUATION	
		GO	NO GO
Conduct Tactical Road March	63-2-4003		
Use Passive Air Defense Measures	63-2-4307		
Take Active Air Defense Measures Against Hostile Aircraft	63-2-4308		
Cross a Radiologically Contaminated Area	63-2-4005		
Defend Convoy Elements	63-2-4006		
Employ Operations Security Measures	63-2-4016		
Perform Operational Decontamination	63-2-4018		
Respond to the Initial Effects of a Nuclear Attack	63-2-4020		
Defend Against a Level I Attack	63-2-4021		
Execute Battle Handover	63-2-4027		
Cross a Chemically Contaminated Area	63-2-4226		
Employ Physical Security Measures	63-2-4306		
Respond to the Residual Effects of a Nuclear Attack	63-2-4328		
Respond to a Chemical Attack	63-2-4334		
Transport Personnel and Cargo	55-2-0011		
Transport Crew Members and Overweight Vehicles or Oversized Cargo	55-2-0024		
Perform Recovery Operations	63-2-4071		
Combat Battlefield Stress	63-2-4303		
Perform Risk Management Procedures	63-2-4326		
Perform Unit-Level Maintenance	63-2-4552		
Maintain Communications	63-2-4017		

TASK PERFORMANCE/EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO/NO GO"							

---

 Evaluator's Signature

Figure 6-4. Task summary sheet, relocate to a new operating site

## TASK SUMMARY SHEET

MISSION: Establish Unit Area of Operations

TASK	T&EO NUMBER	EVALUATION	
		GO	NO GO
Perform Advance/Quartering Party Activities	63-2-4008		
Occupy New Operating Site	63-2-4009		
Use Passive Air Defense Measures	63-2-4307		
Take Active Air Defense Measures Against Hostile Aircraft	63-2-4308		
Set Up Truck Platoon	55-2-0007		
Set Up Unit Defense	63-2-4011		
Prepare Unit for Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions	63-2-4013		
Employ Operations Security Measures	63-2-4016		
Perform Thorough Decontamination	63-2-4019		
Respond to the Initial Effects of a Nuclear Attack	63-2-4020		
Defend Against a Level I Attack	63-2-4021		
Prepare Unit for Level II/III Threat	63-2-4022		
Execute Battle Handover	63-2-4027		
Employ Physical Security Measures	63-2-4306		
Prepare for a Friendly Nuclear Strike	63-2-4327		
Respond to the Residual Effects of a Nuclear Attack	63-2-4328		
Respond to a Chemical Attack	63-2-4334		
Set Up Maintenance Platoon Headquarters and Sections	63-2-4520		
Set Up Logistics Operations Center	63-2-4012		
Provide Personnel and Administrative Support	63-2-4015		
Combat Battlefield Stress	63-2-4303		
Perform Field Sanitation Functions	63-2-4315		
Perform Risk Management Procedures	63-2-4326		
Provide Unit Supply Support	63-2-4515		
Perform Unit-Level Maintenance	63-2-4552		
Supervise Truck Platoon Operations	55-2-0010		
Maintain Communications	63-2-4017		
Establish Communications	63-2-4040		

TASK PERFORMANCE/EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO/NO GO"							

---

 Evaluator's Signature

Figure 6-5. Task summary sheet, establish area of operations

## TASK SUMMARY SHEET

MISSION: Perform Cargo Operations			
TASK	T&EO NUMBER	EVALUATION	
		GO	NO GO
Use Passive Air Defense Measures	63-2-4307		
Take Active Air Defense Measures Against Hostile Aircraft	63-2-4308		
Employ Operations Security Measures	63-2-4016		
Respond to the Initial Effects of a Nuclear Attack	63-2-4020		
Defense Against a Level I Attack	63-2-4021		
Execute Battle Handover	63-2-4027		
Employ Physical Security Measures	63-2-4306		
Respond to the Residual Effects of a Nuclear Attack	63-2-4328		
Respond to a Chemical Attack	63-2-4334		
Transport Personnel and Cargo	55-2-0011		
Transport Crew Members and Overweight Vehicles or Oversized Cargo	55-2-0024		
Conduct Arrival or Departure Airfield Control Group Operations	55-2-0106		
Provide Cargo Documentation Service	55-2-0111		
Perform Clearance or Marshaling Functions	55-2-1401		
Conduct LOTS Operation to Discharge and Load RO/RO, LO/LO, and Containers	55-2-1405		
Conduct Cargo Operations to Discharge and Load Breakbulk Cargo	55-2-1406		
Conduct Pierside Operations to Discharge and Load Cargo	55-2-1407		
Conduct Cargo Transfer Operations	55-2-1408		
Conduct Container Operations at a Hub	55-2-1409		
Perform Recovery Operations	63-2-4071		
Combat Battlefield Stress	63-2-4303		
Perform Field Sanitation Functions	63-2-4315		
Perform Risk Management Procedures	63-2-4326		
Provide Unit Supply Support	63-2-4515		
Perform Unit-Level Maintenance	63-2-4552		
Provide Command and Control of Transportation Operations	55-2-0009		
Supervise Truck Platoon Operations	55-2-0010		
Maintain Communications	63-2-4017		

Figure 6-6. Task summary sheet, perform cargo operations

TASK PERFORMANCE/EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO/NO GO"							

---

Evaluator's Signature

Figure 6-6. Task summary sheet, perform cargo operations (continued)

## TASK SUMMARY SHEET

MISSION: Defend Assigned Area

TASK	T&EO NUMBER	EVALUATION	
		GO	NO GO
Use Passive Air Defense Measures	63-2-4307		
Take Active Air Defense Measures Against Hostile Aircraft	63-2-4308		
Employ Operations Security Measures	63-2-4016		
Perform Operational Decontamination	63-2-4018		
Perform Thorough Decontamination	63-2-4019		
Respond to the Initial Effects of a Nuclear Attack	63-2-4020		
Defend Against a Level I Attack	63-2-4021		
Conduct Hasty Displacement	63-2-4023		
Defend Unit Area	63-2-4024		
Perform Withdrawal Under Fire	63-2-4025		
Reorganize Unit Defense	63-2-4026		
Execute Battle Handover	63-2-4027		
Employ Physical Security Measures	63-2-4306		
Respond to the Residual Effects of a Nuclear Attack	63-2-4328		
Respond to a Chemical Attack	63-2-4334		
Perform Unit Mortuary Affairs Operations	10-2-4513		
Perform Area Damage Control Functions	63-2-4028		
Combat Battlefield Stress	63-2-4303		
Process Enemy Prisoners of War	63-2-4304		
Process Captured Documents and Equipment	63-2-4305		
Transport Casualties	63-2-4316		
Perform Risk Management Procedures	63-2-4326		
Treat Unit Casualties	63-2-4517		
Destroy Supply and Equipment	63-2-4522		
Plan Area Damage Control Functions	63-2-4014		
Maintain Communications	63-2-4017		

TASK PERFORMANCE/EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO/NO GO"							

---

 Evaluator's Signature

Figure 6-7. Task summary sheet, defend assigned area

## TASK SUMMARY SHEET

MISSION: Redeploy Unit to Home Station

TASK	T&EO NUMBER	EVALUATION	
		GO	NO GO
Prepare Unit to Move	63-2-4002		
Prepare Vehicles and Equipment for Deployment	63-2-4806		
Prepare Unit for Nontactical Move	63-2-4807		
Conduct Nontactical Road March	63-2-4808		
Perform Redeployment Personnel and Administrative Actions	63-2-4814		
Perform Redeployment Training Activities	63-2-4815		
Perform Redeployment Supply Activities	63-2-4816		
Perform Redeployment Maintenance Activities	63-2-4817		
Prepare Vehicles and Equipment for Redeployment	63-2-4818		
Perform Sea Port of Embarkation Activities for Redeployment	63-2-4819		
Perform Aerial Port of Embarkation Activities for Redeployment	63-2-4820		
Perform Aerial Port of Debarkation Activities for Redeployment	63-2-4821		
Perform Home Station Activities	63-2-4822		
Perform Sea Port of Debarkation Activities for Redeployment	63-2-4823		
Perform Demobilization Station Activities	63-2-4824		
Conduct Integration Activities	63-2-4825		
Conduct Staging Activities	63-2-4826		
Employ Operations Security Measures	63-2-4016		
Execute Battle Handover	63-2-4027		
Employ Physical Security Measures	63-2-4306		
Conduct Battlefield Stress	63-2-4303		
Perform Risk Management Procedures	63-2-4326		
Maintain Communications	63-2-4017		
Plan Unit Deployment	63-2-4829		

TASK PERFORMANCE/EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO/NO GO"							

\_\_\_\_\_  
 Evaluator's Signature

Figure 6-8. Task summary sheet, redeploy to new area of operations

Table 6-1. Consolidated support requirements

AMMUNITION	BASIC LOAD
5.56-mm SAW (blank)	150 rounds/wpn
5.56-mm (blank)	30 rounds/wpn
7.62-mm (blank)	100 rounds/wpn
.40-mm (blank)	192 rounds/wpn
.45 cal (blank)	30 rounds/wpn
50 cal (blank)	100 rounds/wpn
Blank adapter	1 set/wpn
Miles	1 set/wpn
Smoke grenades	4 unit
2 OPFOR	
ATWESS	2 per law
<b>FUEL</b>	
Multiply the pieces of equipment times the amount of fuel per mile or hour times the tentative operating mileage or hour.	
<b>NBC EQUIPMENT</b>	
AN/ODR-TI (Radiac Set)	1 each
M72A2 Chemical Stimulant	2 each
CS Grenades	3 each
IM 174 Radiac Meter	4 each
IM 93/UD Dosimeter	3 each
<b>OTHER</b>	
MREs	3 per man, per day
War wound moulage set	1 each
Aircraft for simulated air attack	1 each
Fire Marker Control System	(when available)

c. **Selecting and Preparing the Field Evaluation Site.** When selecting an evaluation site, consider size, type of terrain, OPFOR requirement, and administrative requirements. For this evaluation, an area measuring 1.5 by 1.5 kilometers was selected. The OPFOR positioning is according to the Soviet doctrine. In addition, the site provides for the establishment of an administrative area required to support the evaluation.

d. **Planning Indirect Fire Simulation.** Indirect fire weapons greatly influence the outcome of battles. Reaction to indirect fire is an important consideration of the evaluation. Indirect fire simulation requires a considerable amount of planning to achieve the desired realism.

(1) The fire marker control system outlined in TC 25-6 is a recommended method of simulating indirect fire. However, this method may be difficult to support due to the amount of resources required.



(2) The unit may use the evaluation control HQ method or the simulation without OPFOR method of evaluating the unit's ability to react to indirect fire. If the evaluation control HQ method is used, the OPFOR will make a call for fire to the evaluation control HQ which would simulate the tactical FDC. The control HQ would then relay the delivery data to the evaluators who would mark the impact of the round with artillery simulators and assess appropriate casualties. If an OPFOR is not used, the evaluator may simply ignite artillery simulators and observe the unit's reactions. FM 25-4 provides assessment and computation tables which may be used to determine casualties. Indirect fire simulation must be realistic and limited to what the unit could reasonably expect under combat conditions.

### 6-3. SELECTING THE EVALUATORS.

a. Evaluators must know the unit missions, organization, equipment, and employment. Evaluators should be at least equal in grade to the rank of the company commander and subordinate leaders. They should have performed previously in that specific or similar TOE position.

b. The following are desired minimum rank and experience requirements for evaluators:

(1) **Unit evaluator.** This will be an officer (captain) with company commander experience.

(2) **Platoon evaluators.** This will be a lieutenant or NCO with platoon leader experience.

(3) **Recorder.** This will be an officer or NCO at the evaluation control HQ to receive "kill" information/results and time data from the evaluators.

(4) **OPFOR team leader.** The OPFOR team leader is also considered an evaluator in that he must provide input for the unit evaluators.

6-4. **TRAINING THE EVALUATORS.** To ensure standardized administration of the evaluation, evaluators must understand three functional areas.

a. **Evaluation Design.** Each module is designed to evaluate specific critical missions or tasks within the overall scenario. The evaluators must know the evaluation thoroughly and precisely to implement it correctly.

b. **Equipment and Weapons.** Each evaluator, regardless of position, must have full knowledge of the unit weapons and equipment. It is the unit's responsibility to ensure that all equipment is functional before each evaluation module is performed.

c. **Evaluation Control System.** The evaluation control system is used to ensure that the evaluation is administered in a consistent and standardized manner and that correct data is collected for the final evaluation. It includes the following elements:

- (1) Rules of engagement.
- (2) Evaluator duties and responsibilities.
- (3) The communication system.
- (4) Evaluation data collection plan.

d. **Safety.** During any training event, all soldiers and leaders must be safety conscious. Evaluators must ensure that all events are conducted within established safety constraints. Prior to the beginning of each event, all personnel will be briefed on specific safety measures that are to be taken during execution.

#### **6-5. RECORDING EXTERNAL EVALUATION INFORMATION.**

a. The evaluating HQ develops the data recording instruments for the evaluators. The Unit Data Sheet (Figure 6-9) presents demographic information, which may reflect on the unit's performance. The Environmental Data Sheet (Figure 6-10, page 6-16) presents weather information so that a comparison of missions conducted under differing environmental conditions can be made. The Personnel and Equipment Loss Report (Figure 6-11, page, 6-17) presents information which reflects on the unit's degree of success during engagements with the OPFOR.

b. The senior evaluator has overall responsibility for preparation of the external evaluation. He accomplishes this through the input provided to him by the subordinate evaluators in each of their respective areas. Subordinate evaluators use the task evaluation criteria (T&EOs from Chapter 5 and Task Summary Sheet) to determine overall proficiency in their particular areas. However the senior evaluator must compile the external evaluation results as prescribed by the evaluating HQ commander. Deviations from the mission/task accomplishment standard assessed by the unit evaluator may be addressed in the senior evaluator comments portion of the mission accomplishment summary.

**UNIT DATA SHEET**

1. UNIT DESIGNATION: \_\_\_\_\_

2. UNIT LEADERS: (Circle most correct answer)

POSITION	RANK		TIME IN UNIT (MONTHS)				
COMMANDER	CPT	1LT	1-3	3-6	6-12	12-18	more
1SG	MSG	SFC	1-3	3-6	6-12	12-18	more
PLT LDR	1LT	2LT	1-3	3-6	6-12	12-18	more
PLT SGT	SFC	SSG	1-3	3-6	6-12	12-18	more
SQD/SEC LDR	SSG	SGT	1-3	3-6	6-12	12-18	more

3. UNIT STRENGTH (excluding leaders): \_\_\_\_\_

4. EQUIPMENT SHORTAGE (List major items):

---



---



---



---



---



---



---



---



---



---

**Figure 6-9. Suggested format for unit data sheet**

## ENVIRONMENTAL DATA SHEET

MODULE NUMBER AND DESCRIPTIONS: \_\_\_\_\_

DATE/TIME MODULE STARTED: \_\_\_\_\_

DATE/TIME MODULE ENDED: \_\_\_\_\_

## 1. WEATHER CONDITIONS: (Circle appropriate description)

Clear, Partly Cloudy, Cloudy, Hazy, Raining, Snowing, Fog

Other (Describe): \_\_\_\_\_

Temperature: \_\_\_\_\_

## 2. GROUND CONDITIONS: (Circle appropriate description.)

Dry Wet Ice Snow Other: \_\_\_\_\_

## 3. LIGHT CONDITIONS: (Circle appropriate description.)

A. Day Night

B. Moon Phase: None 1/4 1/2 3/4 Full

## 4. TERRAIN: (Circle appropriate description.)

A. Flat Rolling Mountainous Jungle Desert MOUT Arctic

Other (Describe): \_\_\_\_\_

B. Top soil composition:

Sandy Rocky Clay Other (describe): \_\_\_\_\_

C. Average range of visibility due to terrain: \_\_\_\_\_

## 5. REMARKS

Figure 6-10. Suggested format for environmental data sheet



**6-6. SELECTING AND TRAINING OPFOR.** The selection and training of an OPFOR is crucial to the success of a standardized evaluation. The OPFOR is one of the control measures that influences the conditions under which the evaluation is administered. The unit should face an opponent which is consistent in portraying threat doctrine.

a. **Selection.** Any qualified Skill Level 1 or 2 soldier can serve as a member of the OPFOR. Ideally, the OPFOR should be a small cohesive unit under the control of their normal leader or commander.

b. **Training.** The OPFOR must understand five major areas:

- (1) OPFOR weapons and equipment if available.
- (2) Installation and operation of the MILES devices for OPFOR weapons.
- (3) Rules of engagement.
- (4) Threat small unit tactics.
- (5) Training scenarios.

c. **OPFOR Strength.**

(1) **Offense.** Generally, the OPFOR should be outnumbered three to one or more if an attack is to have a good chance using MILES. If the OPFOR is stronger than this ratio, only the most exceptional unit will overcome them. Conversely, the OPFOR should not be so weak that they are quickly overcome. They must also be armed with weapons capable of defeating any of the unit's assets. A general rule is that the OPFOR should be strong enough to offer the unit realistic challenges but one that the unit can overcome if they employ proper tactics.

(2) **Defense.** The OPFOR, at a minimum, should have a three-to-one ratio of superiority, since anything less will not effectively challenge the unit when defending. The OPFOR should have sufficient weapons and ammunition to conduct a successful attack. They must be more than a series of targets to be destroyed. The OPFOR should be allowed to plan their own attack for each mission and not be forced into a "canned" attack that the unit will quickly defeat. Once the OPFOR establishes their plan, they must use the same plan for that event in order to maintain the objectivity and standardization of the evaluation.

**6-7. CONDUCTING THE EVALUATION.** Conduct of the evaluation is divided into three distinct areas, each requiring preparation and coordination.

a. **Pre-evaluation.**

(1) **Reconnoitering the evaluation area.** The senior evaluator and all other evaluators must make a reconnaissance of the evaluation area. They must know the location of the unit boundary, the location of OPFOR dispositions, and the most likely avenues of approach throughout the field evaluation site area of operations.

(2) **Preparation of orders.** OPORDs and FRAGOs to be used to control the exercise must be prepared. An order must be prepared for every mission in the evaluation scenario. These can be prepared, using the skeleton orders contained in the STXs and FTX found in Chapter 4.

(3) **Unit preparatory activities.** Installing and troubleshooting MILES equipment, loading vehicles, conducting inspections, and performing administrative actions, are included in unit preparation activities.

(4) **Positioning OPFOR.** While the unit is conducting its preparatory activities, the OPFOR is placed in position and briefed.

(5) **Issue the operations orders.** In this evaluation scenario, the unit is issued a march order to move. During movement preparation, the battalion OPORD is issued. Once the commander has issued his OPORD and time has been allotted for issuing the platoon or section order, the evaluators should make a last functional check of the equipment.

#### **b. Evaluation.**

(1) **Controlling the exercise.** The evaluation team controls the evaluation in two ways. First, it controls the evaluation using measures established in paragraph 3 and 5 of the OPORD or FRAGO. Second, the team controls the evaluation through the battalion team commander(simulated by the senior evaluator for this evaluation) on the battalion team net. Simply stated, the evaluation team does not control in the traditional sense, but merely accompanies the unit. Only the senior evaluator has direct verbal contact with the commander; all other evaluators do not speak, aid, give advice, point out positions, or in any way influence the unit performance, except in case of a safety emergency. Evaluators are neutral and must remain so throughout the evaluation.

(2) **Beginning the first module.** Once the senior evaluator has issued the battalion team OPORD, the commander executes the mission/tasks prescribed in the first module of the evaluation scenario within the prescribed time constraints. From this point on, all successive modules begin with a battalion team FRAGO or an OPORD.

(3) **Terminating the module.** The senior evaluator should terminate a module when the unit has completed all the missions/tasks in that module or has suffered so many casualties or so much damage that the assigned missions or tasks cannot be completed. If the latter is the reason for termination, the evaluator must record the reasons for the termination in the margin of the evaluator's T&EO worksheet and report his action to the evaluation control HQ. In the evaluation scenario, the completion of each mission or task is indicated by "conduct sustaining operations." During this period, the senior evaluator will direct the unit to remain in position while "replacements" (personnel and equipment designed as killed or destroyed) are sent forward to reconstitute the unit. At this time, evaluators must perform the following actions:

(a) Promptly inspect all MILES equipment, record kill codes, and then reset equipment. Replace any damaged or inoperative MILES equipment.

(b) Promptly resolve all casualty data to determine the time, place, number, and cause of casualties. Report this information to the recorder in the evaluation control HQ.

(c) Debrief the unit to clear up any questions. The senior evaluator will then direct the unit to continue its mission once a battalion team FRAGO or OPORD for the next module has been issued.

(4) ***Guidelines for evaluator.***

(a) Report major kills (vehicles, groups).

(b) Report major weapons firing. Both significant firings and hits will be reported to the evaluation control HQ.

(c) Enforce rules of engagement.

(d) Observe critical tactical events of time. Evaluators must be alert to spot and record any action that might have an effect on later performance or mission outcome.

(e) Record routes of travel and unit location.

(f) Inform OPFOR controller of the unit location, direction, and intent. This is necessary to enable OPFOR actions to be controlled in accordance with the desired sequence of events.

(g) Enforce safety.

(h) Terminate mission.

c. **Post-evaluation.** Once the evaluation has been terminated, the unit should be moved to an assembly area and the following actions performed before the unit moves back into garrison.

(1) The unit evaluator must debrief subordinate evaluators and compile all data (evaluator packets) for the evaluation.

(2) The unit evaluator must complete the task summary sheets.

(3) The unit evaluator must turn in all completed evaluators packets (with the evaluators scoring system) to control HQ for recording and analysis.

(4) The unit evaluator must conduct an AAR of the unit performance.

(5) Each subordinate evaluator should conduct an AAR of his element's performance.

**6-8. AFTER-ACTION REVIEW.**

a. **General.** At the completion of each module and the total evaluation, feedback should be provided to the unit and platoon/sections in order to increase and reinforce learning.



b. **Feedback.** Because all members of the unit participate in an AAR, each member becomes a source of feedback. This participation provides a richer "data base" for key points. For example, based on the assessment of the situation, only a leader knows the basis for his decisions. The AAR leader tries to draw this information out so that it becomes an important part of the discussion and forms the context for discussing alternative courses of action.

c. **Preparing the AAR.** The AAR preparation involves the following four steps:

(1) ***Review training orders and objectives.*** Training objectives are the focus of the discussion of the exercise results. The FRAGOs and OPORDs included in the exercise design implement these objectives. The evaluator should be familiar with the objectives, FRAGO, and OPORD so that he can note orders given by leaders of the unit that either implement these objectives or deviate from them.

(2) ***Observe the exercise.*** This is an active process. The emphasis is on noting the actions that make the difference between a unit's success and failure. The evaluator need not remain overly close to the commander, since more can be seen from high ground near the lead element's location, or along the unit's route when moving. Since unit orders may identify important activities, checkpoints, and so forth, the evaluator must be present when the orders are issued. Therefore, the evaluator should position himself so that he can best observe anticipated critical events. Examples of critical events include the following:

- Plan Unit Move.
- Prepare Unit Move.
- Perform Risk Management Procedures.
- Conduct Convoy.
- OPFOR Activities.
- Cross RP.
- Establish Unit Area of Operations.
- Support Transshipment Operations.
- OPFOR Patrolling Occurs.
- Main Attack Occurs.
- Area Damage Control Operations.

(3) ***Select the site and assemble the participants.*** After the exercise, select a site for the AAR. If possible, hold the AAR where the majority of action occurred, where the most critical events took place, or where the terrain can be observed. Most often the OPFOR or unit objectives will be suitable to use for assembling the players and conducting AARs.

(4) ***Debrief the evaluators.*** While the unit is moving to the selected site, the evaluators should be debriefed. The senior evaluator must have a complete understanding of what happened in the exercise. Therefore, the fourth step in AAR preparation is to obtain a detailed description of the exercise's major tactical events in the order in which they occurred. The unit evaluators and the OPFOR leader/controller will provide a description when they are debriefed. After the senior evaluator has a sound understanding of what happened during the exercise, he reviews the critical events and ranks them in terms of their relevance to the exercise training objectives and their contributions to the exercise outcome. He then selects as many critical events as can be covered in detail during the time allowed for the AAR and places them in chronological order.

d. **Conducting the AAR.** Conducting the AAR requires the following four steps:

(1) **Organize the participants.** When the evaluator/AAR leader assembles the participants, he groups them in the exercise according to their organization. Each subordinate element's evaluator is with the element he evaluated.

(2) **State the training objectives.** The AAR leader makes a brief, specific statement of the training objectives for the exercise. The AAR leader also states any additional teaching points that he intends to cover during the AAR. He limits these teaching points to three or four key points to keep the AAR focused and to prevent it from becoming too long.

(3) **Lead the discussion.** The AAR leader guides the discussion of the major tactical events in the order they occur. He uses diagrams to help players visualize the exercise development. Each major event should be discussed in detail to make teaching points about the unit performance during the event. In an effective AAR, the AAR leader:

- Avoids giving a critique or lecture.
- Guides the discussion by asking leading questions.
- Have the players describe what happened in their own terms.
- Has the players discuss not only what happened, but also how it happened, and how it could have been done better.
- Focuses the discussion so that important tactical lessons are made explicit.
- Relates tactical events to subsequent results.
- Avoids detailed examination of events not directly related to major training objectives.
- Encourages the participants to use diagrams to illustrate teaching points.
- Prohibits players from offering self-serving excuses for inappropriate tactical actions.

(4) **Summarize key points.** The AAR leader briefly summarizes teaching points in terms of training objectives covered in the AAR. After the summary, the AAR leader can have a private conversation with the unit leader regarding his strengths and weaknesses and what he can do to further improve his performance and that of the unit. A good AAR ensures the following:

- Order and discipline are maintained.
  - Training objectives are reviewed.
  - A discussion of the important events is held. (The discussion addresses events as they occurred and how the unit could have done better. The AAR leader guides the discussion. The leader avoids a detailed examination of events not directly related to the training objective.)
  - The AAR leader traces the chain of events so that all the participants understand the mistakes.
  - Tactical events are clearly related to teaching points.
  - Attention of the participants is held, and they are involved in the discussion.
  - The summary and new training objectives are clear and concise.
- Sketches, diagrams, or terrain models are used to reinforce points made in the AAR.

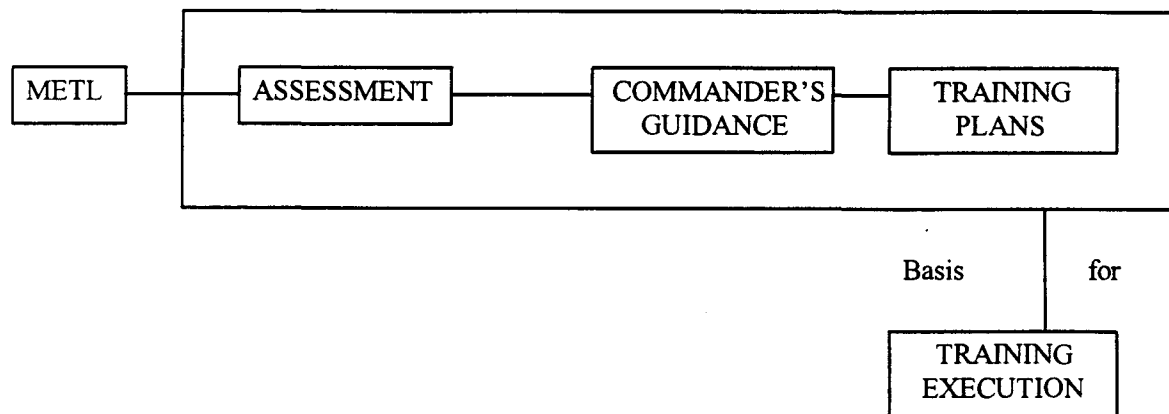
## APPENDIX A

## COMBINED ARMS TRAINING STRATEGY

**A-1. PURPOSE.** This appendix provides, as part of the CATS, the Combined Arms Command's recommended strategy for training a company/detachment. This appendix has three parts. The first part describes CATS and explains how CATS fits into the training planning process as described in FM 25-101. The second part explains how to read the strategies and the third part explains how to integrate CATS into the long-range and near-term planning process.

## Section I. CATS AND THE TRAINING PLANNING PROCESS

**A-2. TRAINING PLANNING PROCESS.** FM 25-101 describes a three-step process, based on the unit METL and ending in training execution. Figure 1-1 is a graphic representation of the process.



**Figure 1-1. Training planning process**

CATS does not replace this process. It is a training tool that enhances the commander's ability to use the training planning process to manage his training and to optimize the use of scarce training resources. CATS unit strategies describe recommended training events and the event frequency. Your unit may train all or some of these events. Your training frequency may or may not match that in the CATS strategy. Whatever a unit's training requirements, CATS provides a framework for use in making decisions on the training to be conducted. The training strategy outlined in CATS is designed to help commanders at all levels develop and execute a more efficient training program. Any given strategy addresses all units Army-wide of the same TOE. The specific makeup of the unit's training program is dependent upon--its METL; guidance from higher headquarters; and the resources available at the installation or training environment. It is descriptive in nature and is intended to be used as a guide for the commander.

**A-3. CATS.** CATS is the Army's training strategy that integrates combined arms training for-- heavy, light, and special operations forces, the active and reserve components, in the unit and institution environments. It provides an azimuth to guide Army training and identifies the resources required to support that training. It enables the Army to identify, manage and program the acquisition of training resources. CATS evolved from the need for more efficient training, based on expected resource constraints. At US Army level, CATS gives the rationale for acquiring training resources through the development of unit and institutional training strategies. The strategies provide recommended training frequencies and identify the training resources needed to support the strategy.

**A-4. TERMS.** The information in this paragraph explains the terms listed in Figure 1-1. For information on the training planning process, see FM 25-101.

a. The METL is an unconstrained, unprioritized statement of the tasks required to complete the war time mission. It is the source of training planning activities.

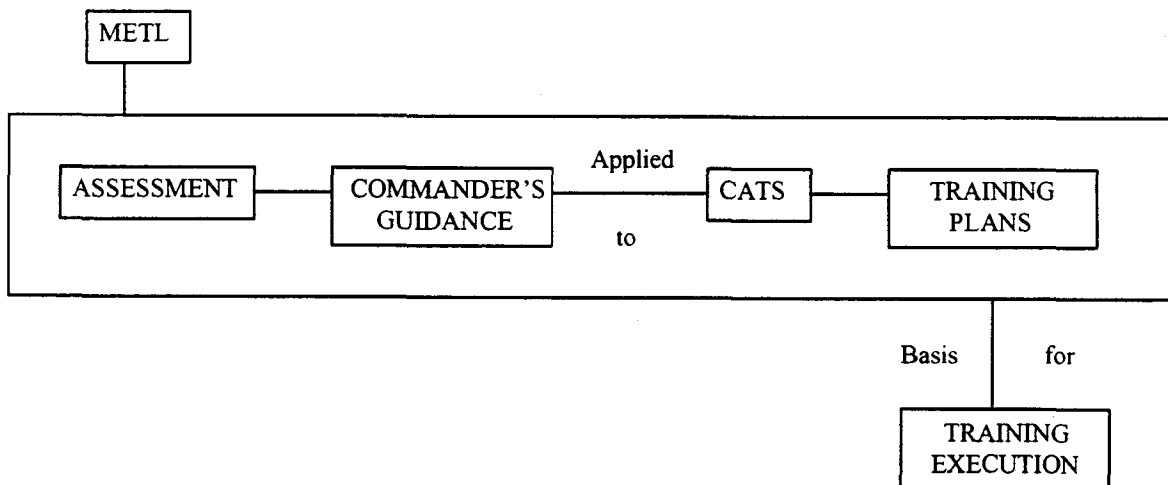
b. Assessment is the beginning of the training planning process. It is the commander's evaluation of the unit's training level on the METL.

c. Commander's Guidance consists of long-range planning calendars and CTG issued to the battalion from the division. It serves to focus the training efforts of the battalion in accordance with the division commander's priorities. The battalion in turn issues CTG for its subordinate companies.

d. Training Plans are a collection of schedules and other supporting documents that carry out the commander's guidance.

e. Training Execution is the actual performance of the training scheduled in the training plans portion of the training planning process.

**A-5. APPLYING CATS.** The information in this paragraph explains how to apply CATS to the training planning process. Figure 1-2 is a graphic representation of the process.



**Figure 1-2. Training planning process**

a. The commander determines the exact events and tasks to be trained based on his METL and guidance from higher headquarters.

(1) The unit trains tasks during events established in FM 25-100, FM 25-101, and CATS.

(2) The company/detachment trains its METL by training soldiers, squads, sections and platoons in their wartime tasks. The company/detachment applies CATS to its training plans by applying the training events, frequencies and critical gates contained in strategies to the CTG in developing its training plans. The company commander and training officer/NCO uses the critical gates identified in the strategies to ensure that basic tasks are trained prior to moving on to training more complex or resource intensive tasks. The performance of training gate tasks are always evaluated by the commander and serve as the basis of additional training efforts. For example, a TEWT should be used to train METL tasks prior to conducting a complex and resource intensive event like a CFX. The collective training tasks trained in the TEWT are evaluated by the commander and serve as the basis for additional squad/section/platoon training or another TEWT prior to the execution of a CFX.

(3) TADSS based training uses a mix of TADSS and live fire/field training. The strategies show those TADSS within the Army's system or year projected for fielding. The TADSS may not be available at your installation or training environment.

b. The strategies can be viewed as training plans for generic type units. The strategy for the company/detachment is based on the TOE for the Motor Transport/Terminal/Watercraft /Movements Control company/detachment. It does not address environmental factors that apply to specific companies (such as MTOE, mission, particular training weaknesses and strengths, or the group/battalion commander's guidance).

c. By inserting an extra step into the training planning process, commanders apply the components of their unit CATS strategies to their particular training programs and environments. Commanders evaluate and apply the information contained in the strategies to their training environments. The optimal frequencies identified in the strategies may have to be adjusted based upon a unit's training status or its resourcing.

## **Section II. STRATEGY ORGANIZATION AND INTERPRETATION**

**A-6. UNIT TRAINING STRATEGIES.** This paragraph explains the strategy organization and explains how to use it. The unit training portion of CATS is a series of separately generated training strategies. These strategies describe the events, frequencies, and resources recommended to train to standard. As part of the unit training strategy development process, TRADOC established a standard format to depict unit training strategies. The unit training strategy is a descriptive strategy for training and sustaining soldier and collective task proficiency. The tasks to be trained at a particular unit will be based on the unit's METL. The unit strategy in this appendix covers all transportation companys/units. The unit training strategies have three major components--Maneuver, Gunnery, and Soldier.

a. The Maneuver strategy is descriptive. It provides recommended training frequencies for collective training events in a unit. The events come from FM 25-100, 25-101 or the glossary

of this MTP. It helps a unit maintain MTP standards and depicts the resources required to support training events.

b. The Gunnery Component has Individual/crew served weapons strategies that the Infantry school developed. These strategies also can be found in DA Pam 350-38 and DA Pam 350-39 or appropriate weapons FMs.

c. The Soldier Component is a descriptive strategy for training individual soldier skills. It lists the resources required to support soldier training and links with and supports a collective training strategy.

**A-7. ELEMENTS OF THE UNIT STRATEGIES.** The unit training strategies are in matrix formats. The matrix lists the unit size levels, training events or training exercises, training event frequencies for both the active and reserve components, critical gates, and training resources.

a. Training levels are units, training elements or echelons (such as individual through corps) that execute specific training events.

b. Training events are types of collective training exercises identified in FM 25-101 or the glossary of this MTP. Training events identify the recommended exercises that units should conduct to train to MTP standard. Units normally conduct events in a progressive and sequential manner. For example; a TEWT should be conducted before conducting a CFX. A CPX should be conducted before conducting a FTX.

c. Training event frequencies are the suggested number of times that an event should be trained during a training cycle to attain or maintain MTP standards. AC units use an annual cycle and RC units conduct training on a 4-year cycle.

d. A critical gate is a training event that must be done and evaluated before moving onto a more complex, resource intensive, or hazardous event. MACOM or field commanders may direct performance of critical gate training tasks to an established standard prior to performing more complex or resource intensive tasks.

e. The unit training strategies identify the resources that will be used to support each training event. These resources are:

- OPTEMPO
- Ammunition
- TADSS
- Training Land
- Training Ranges

The resources listed in the strategies represent those that are available now.

(1) OPTEMPO figures reflect the annual operating miles/hours required for the base vehicle or system for a particular unit, per event. The OPTEMPO figures come from the BLTM manual. When no BLTM was available, an estimated OPTEMPO required to support all the annual iterations of that training event were developed by the proponents.

(2) Ammunition figures reflect the ammunition required to support training events and come from DA Pam 350-38, Standards in Weapons Training. The maneuver/collective strategies reflect blank ammunition requirements. Live ammunition appears on the Gunnery strategies. Pyrotechnics appear on the maneuver/collective component.

(3) TADSS are training aids, devices, simulators and simulations that support specific training events. TADSS listed are those in the system and non-system TADSS that are fielded. In this strategy, Battalion and BBS is identified as a primary TADSS to support battalion staff and headquarters company/detachment's CPX training.

(4) Training Land is a resource category that will list the recommended training land in kilometers by event to conduct maneuver training. The reference is TC 25-1. The actual amount of training land needed by a particular unit will be determined by METT-T and the characteristics or condition of the training land available to the unit.

(5) Training Range is a resource requirement that supports weapons training events. The information comes from TC 25-8.

**A-8. GUIDE TO THE UNIT STRATEGIES.** This paragraph provides a guide to reading the collective, gunnery, and soldier components.

a. We will use the Battalion Staff and Headquarters company/detachment as our example (Figure A-1).

(1) The top of the maneuver strategy lists the major training events. The order in which the events appear, from left to right, is not prescriptive. The events do follow a logical progression of how a unit might process through an annual training cycle. Explanations of these events are in FM 25-101 or the glossary of this MTP.

(2) On the left side of the maneuver strategy is the column titled levels. This column lists the units covered by the strategy. The strategy in this appendix addresses the Battalion Staff and Headquarters Company/detachment and the Battalion HHC. There is a separate row for AC and RC units. Each column depicts the recommended frequency that a unit should conduct a specific training event within a year. For example, look at the training event, STAFFEX. Here, the recommended frequency for an AC, battalion staff to conduct a STAFFEX is 12 times a year.

b. The M16 A1/A2 matrix will be used for the gunnery/weapon strategy example.

*NOTE:* Gunnery/weapon strategies in the MTP cover only branch specific weapon systems. Some units, like the battalion staff, will not have specific gunnery/weapon strategies.

(1) Gunnery/weapon strategies were developed by TRADOC schools that the STRAC manual identifies as the weapon's proponent. Because the Infantry branch is the proponent for the M16, the Infantry school developed this strategy and it applies to all branches.

(2) Training events are in the top position of the gunnery/weapon strategy. The levels or echelons that will train these tasks are on the left. On the M16 strategy, qualification for the M16 is conducted at the soldier level. The critical gates to be completed, before M16

qualification, are in FM 23-9. The unit commander will ensure that the soldier trains those requirements before moving on to qualification.

(3) Frequency depicts how often the tasks listed in the upper part of the strategy should be conducted annually. Per guidance provided in the STRAC manual, the frequency block for the M16 has two categories. Category I applies to soldiers with either an 11B or an 11M MOS assigned to an infantry rifle squad or a 19D or 11B assigned to a scout squad or long-range surveillance detachment. Category II applies to all combat arms, combat support and combat service support soldiers not assigned to rifle or infantry squads.

(4) These two categories are subdivided by TRC IAW the STRAC manual. They are: TRC A = AC Units, TRC L = Light Infantry, Air Assault and Airborne Units, TRC S = Special Reaction Teams (AC, MP Teams), TRC C = RC Units, TRC D = USAR Training Division, Reception Stations and Separate Training Brigades, and NGB Training Cadre.

(5) Training categories and training readiness conditions provide an all encompassing set of training frequencies. The M16 strategy recommends that a light infantry squad conduct three live fire exercises per year. The reserve component squads have no recommended frequency.

(6) OPTEMPO is not identified for M16 training.

(7) Figures for ammunition are per DA Pam 350-38 (STRAC). Qualification with the M16 requires 160 rounds of ball and 20 rounds of tracer ammunition per weapon per year.

c. The final component is the soldier strategy.

(1) The soldier strategy focuses on training common skills in a particular CMF or can be focused on a single MOS.

(2) Training events selected for the 88- are across the top of the strategy. The left column shows the recommended annual event frequency. The letter "A" represents AC soldiers. The letter "R" represents RC soldiers. Thus, in this example, the recommendation is for daily physical training for the active component 88- and monthly for the reserve component soldier.

### **Section III. INTEGRATION OF CATS IN THE PLANNING PROCESS**

**A-9. INTEGRATING CATS.** This portion of the appendix explains how to integrate CATS into the planning process. It focuses on long range planning that conducted at brigade and above. To understand how CATS fits into this process, a brief summary of Chapter 3 (Planning) from FM 25-101 has been provided.



**A-10. THE PLANNING PROCESS.****a. Long Range Planning.**

(1) **Assessment.** Assessments is the start of the long range planning process. Using their evaluations, the input of subordinate leaders and the results of training evaluations, commanders assess their unit's training level on METL tasks. The assessment serves as the basis for the commander's training strategy for sustainment and improvement training. Commanders at all levels do this assessment function. An integral part of the assessment is the identification of required training resources and shortfalls. The commander also must synchronize the actions of supporting units and agencies to ensure proper training execution.

(2) In creating their training strategy, commanders ensure that training:

- Is METL focused.
- Incorporates combined arms.
- Identifies who, when and where to train.
- Has a logical sequence of execution.
- Identifies the type of exercise to be trained.
- Determines the frequencies of a given task.
- Coordinates all events.
- Matches resources to requirements.

The strategy that meets these requirements results in the commander's training guidance.

(3) Senior commanders (brigade and above) provide subordinate commanders with long range training calendars, the commander's training guidance, resources to train and protection from training distorters. Commanders often provide recommended training events frequency.

**b. Short-range Planning.** The guidance that results from the long-range planning process is refined by the short-range planning process. Subordinate commanders use this guidance to create their training calendars. Guidance on the short-range training process can be found in the CATS appendix in the unit's MTP.

**A-11. CATS AND THE PLANNING PROCESS.** CATS serves the company commander as a training management and training resource identification tool. As a training management tool, it allows the company commander to more efficiently manage his training program, with limited resource availability. As a training resource identification tool, it identifies the resources within the Army's inventory to conduct training. The availability of those resources will vary, depending on your location.

**a. Long-range Planning.**

(1) **Assessment.**

(2) **The CATS strategy--**

- Is METL focused.
- Incorporates combined arms.
- Identifies who, when and where to train.
- Has a logical sequence of execution.
- Identifies the type of exercise to be trained.
- Determines the frequencies of a given task.
- Coordinates all events.
- Matches resources to requirements.

(3) CATS provides a convenient vehicle for the transmission of the commander's training guidance. It serves as the basis for the long range calendar. It provides subordinate commanders with recommended frequencies of training events.

(4) EXECUTION. The following example shows how CATS could fit into the long-range training process.

b. The Company/Detachment Maneuver Training Strategy lists the recommended frequencies for required annual training events. In particular, for the STX it lists 10 iterations. The optimal training frequency is for the company/detachment staff to train this event 10 times in a given year, 1 STX per month for 10 months. The frequencies listed in CATS would be trained as follows: 2 events per year--semiannual training; 4 events per year--quarterly training; 6 events per year--bimonthly training.

c. Naturally, the training year may not support such a neat breakdown of training events. CATS gives you the flexibility to adjust the events to meet your particular requirements. A key point here is the idea of critical gates. As you can see, STX is a critical gate for FTX. You should conduct any event that is a critical gate, before conducting the more complex task. Gates serve to ensure that basic tasks essential to the successful performance of complex tasks are trained and evaluated prior to the performance of complex tasks. Critical gates may also serve as a type of preview or "rehearsal" for a follow-on training event.

d. Assume that your commander has identified platoon leadership as a particular weakness in your unit. Your commander decides that he wants to run platoon STX exercises twice a month to train the platoon/section/crew/squad leadership elements.

e. Using this guidance you simply go the company strategy and substitute 24 for 12. If the frequencies for the other events are acceptable, you now have a completed commander's strategy. In this manner a CATS base strategy is tailored to meet a commander's assessment and training needs.

f. Short-range Planning. The application of CATS Battalion Staff and Headquarters Company/Detachment's unit training strategies to battalion short range planning and the battalion quarterly training calendar is seen as follows.

Recommended Company/Detachment  
Calendar Using CATS Maneuver Strategy.

### 1ST MONTH

WEEK 1	Drill Training (1)
WEEK 2	Cell/Staff/Section Training (1)
WEEK 3	Cell/Staff/Section Training (1)
WEEK 4	STX (2)

#### NOTES:

1. The collective tasks trained during the weekly Cell/Staff/Section training periods support company METL tasks and are trained according to the commander's assessment and his priorities for staff training outlined in the CTG. Soldier training tasks trained during this month are soldier/leader supporting performance of the collective tasks to be trained during the weekly staff training sessions or the monthly STX.

2. Performance of the STX substitutes for Cell/Staff/Section Training in week four (4).

### 2ND MONTH

WEEK 1	Cell/Staff/Section Training (1)
WEEK 2	Cell/Staff/Section Training (1)
WEEK 3	TOCEX (2)
WEEK 4	Cell/Staff/Section Training (3)

#### NOTES:

1. Training during these weekly periods concentrates on staff METL tasks identified as priority in the CTG. Training time here could also be spent training tasks evaluated as NO GO during the 1st month's training period. Training exercises such as a LCXs or MCX can be used to drive training during these periods. LCXs and MCXs can also be used to enhance staff coordination.

2. Performance of the TOCEX substitutes for performance of the monthly STAFFEX that would be conducted here. Commanders may have to modify or extend the training period of the TOCEX to include training tasks that would have been normally performed in the STAFFEX.

3. Tasks trained here can be tasks rated as NO GO during the previous week's TOCEX.

3D MONTH

WEEK 1	Cell/Staff/Section Training
WEEK 2	TEWT (1)
WEEK 3	Cell/Staff/Section Training
WEEK 4	CPX (2)

NOTES:

1. This TEWT substitutes for performance of the Cell/Staff/Section training that would normally be performed this week. Ideally, the TEWTs discussion points and learning objectives would be developed to support/reinforce collective tasks trained in the previous month's Cell/Staff/Section, STAFFEX OR TOCEX training periods. The commander may also structure the TEWT to train staff coordination and integration tasks as key for the upcoming CPX.

2. Substitutes for performance of the STAFFEX that would normally be performed during the month.

As seen in the above, the commander structures his training program using recommended CATS training events, frequencies and critical gates to support METL training. Weekly or monthly training events can be conducted independently or integrated into other collective training exercises.

In scheduling training, the commander should take maximum advantage of higher headquarters directed events to accomplish his recommended CATS training events.

g. Horizontal and Vertical Integration. In executing this training strategy, the commander vertically integrates his training requirements with the battalion's/group's training requirements. Additionally, the company's training strategy is horizontally integrated with other companies in the battalion to ensure that combined arms training is effected.

**APPENDIX B****BATTLEFIELD OPERATING SYSTEMS**

**B-1. MANEUVER.** The employment of forces on the battlefield through movement and direct fires in combination with fire support, or fire potential to achieve a position of advantage in respect to enemy ground forces in order to accomplish the mission. This includes direct fire systems (such as small arms, tank guns, and attack helicopter fires).

a. **Move.** To position or reposition forces (units and equipment) relative to the enemy to secure or retain positional advantage making full use of terrain and formation. It is the dynamic element of combat--the means of concentrating forces at the critical point to achieve the surprise, psychological shock, physical momentum, and moral dominance which enables smaller forces to defeat larger ones. Units supporting combat maneuver units are included since they are expected to go wherever the combat unit goes.

NOTE: Movement of cargo, equipment, and personnel is covered under the Combat Service Support BOS.

b. **Engage Enemy.** To enter into conflict or combat on the ground with the enemy using direct fire or close combat. Note: Air targets are covered in the Air Defense BOS.

c. **Control Terrain.** To dominate an area to prevent enemy occupation of the position through fire, fire potential, or occupation of the terrain.

**B-2. FIRE SUPPORT.** The collective and coordinated use of target acquisition data, indirect fire weapons, armed aircraft (less attack helicopters) and other lethal and nonlethal means against ground targets in support of maneuver force operations (FM 6-20). It includes artillery, mortar and other non line-of-sight fires, naval countermeasures.

a. **Process Ground Targets.** To select targets and match the appropriate response to them, taking account of operational requirements and capabilities.

b. **Engage Ground Targets.** To enter into conflict with the enemy using fire support systems.

**B-3. AIR DEFENSE.** All measures designed to nullify or reduce the effectiveness of attack by hostile aircraft or missiles after they are airborne (FM 44-100).

a. **Process Air Targets.** To select targets and match the appropriate response to them, taking account of operational requirements and capabilities.

b. **Attack Enemy Aircraft.** To intercept, engage, destroy or neutralize enemy aircraft and missiles in flight.

c. **Deny Airspace.** To prevent enemy use of airspace through fire potential or other means without direct attack of air targets (for example, deliberate smoke, barrage balloons).

**B-4. COMMAND AND CONTROL.** The exercise of authority and direction by a properly designated commander over assigned forces in the accomplishment of the mission. Command and control functions are performed through an arrangement of personnel, equipment, facilities, and procedures employed by a commander in planning, directing, coordinating, and controlling forces and operations in the accomplishment of the mission.

a. **Acquire and Communicate Information and Maintain Status.** To gain possession of information on the METT-T, and weather, by or for the commander or his staff, to translate the information into usable form and to retain and disseminate it.

b. **Assess Situation.** To continuously evaluate information received through reports or the personal observations of the leader or commander to decide whether different actions are required from those that would result from the most recent orders issued.

c. **Determine Actions.** To conduct the continuous process of making estimates and decisions for assigned or projected tasks. This function involves a detailed and systematic examination of all aspects of contemplated operations including deciding to alter planned or ongoing actions. This function also includes the formulation of the commander's concept and intent.

d. **Direct and Land Subordinate Forces.** To provide direction to subordinate forces such as that they understand and contribute effectively and efficiently to the attainment of the commander's concept and intent. This function includes the preparation and completion of orders.

**B-5. INTELLIGENCE.** That knowledge of the enemy, weather, and geographical features required by a commander in planning and conducting combat operations. It is derived from an analysis of information on the enemy's environments (FM 101-5-1).

a. **Collect Information.** To obtain information in any manner.

b. **Process Information.** To convert information into intelligence through collation, evaluation, analysis, integration, and interpretation.

c. **Prepare Intelligence Reports.** To develop and produce standard reports and IPB products for the commander's use the report intelligence or information, to task intelligence assets, or to receive information, intelligence orders, or instructions.

**B-6. MOBILITY AND SURVIVABILITY.** The capability of the force that permits freedom of movement relative to the enemy while retaining the ability to fulfill its primary mission. It also includes those measures that the force takes to remain viable and functional by protection from the effects of enemy weapon systems and natural occurrences.

a. **Provide Mobility.** To provide freedom of movement for personnel and equipment on the battlefield without delays due to terrain or obstacles.

b. **Provide Countermobility.** To delay, channel, or stop offensive movement by the enemy in order to destroy his forces directly or indirectly by enhancing the effectiveness of friendly indirect and direct weapon systems.

c. **Enhance Survivability.** To protect personnel, equipment, and supplies for enemy systems and natural occurrences while simultaneously deceiving the enemy.

**B-7. COMBAT SERVICE SUPPORT.** The support and assistance provided to sustain forces, primarily in the fields of logistics, personnel services, and health services.

a. **Arm.** To provide munitions to weapon systems. This encompasses all types of ammunition to include mines and demolition munitions.

b. **Fuel.** To provide fuel and petroleum products (petroleum, oils, and lubricants) to weapon systems and other equipment.

c. **Fix.** To preserve the availability of weapon systems and equipment. It includes providing repair parts and end items at the right place and time, and all the actions taken before, during, and after battle to keep equipment operational.

d. **Man the Force.** To provide all support to the individual soldier as well as provide healthy, fit soldiers to units.

e. **Distribute.** To provide the various classes of supplies to military units by employing transportation and supply services.

f. **Provide Sustainment Engineering.** To repair and construct facilities and lines of communications.

g. **Provide Military Police Support.** To provide enemy prisoner of war collection, evacuation and internment; and to enforce military law and order.

## GLOSSARY

**AACG** arrival airfield control group  
**AAR** after action report  
**AC** active component  
**A/DACG** arrival/departure airfield control group  
**ADC** area damage control  
**AFFS** Army Field Feeding System  
**ALCE** airlift control element  
**AM** amplitude modulated  
**AO** area of operations  
**AOAP** Army Oil Analysis Program  
**APOD** aerial port of debarkation  
**APOE** aerial port of embarkation  
**AR** Army regulation  
**ARCS** Army Ration Credit System  
**ARTEP** Army Training and Evaluation Program  
**arty** artillery  
**A/SPOE** aerial/sea port of embarkation  
**ATK** attack  
**ATMCT** air terminal movement control team  
**ATTN** attention  
**ATWESS** antitank weapon system simulator  
**AUEL** automated unit equipment list  
**BBPCT** blocking, bracing, packing, crating, and tie down  
**BBS** Brigade Battle Simulation  
**BCOC** base cluster operations center  
**BDAR** battle damage assessment and repair  
**BLTM** Battalion Level Training Model  
**Bn** battalion  
**BOS** battlefield operating systems  
**C2** command and control  
**cal** caliber  
**CAS** close air support  
**CATS** combined arms training strategy  
**Cdr** commander  
**CFX** command field exercise  
**CHE** container handling equipment  
**CMF** career management field  
**CODES** Computerized Deployment System  
**COMEX** communications exercise  
**COMMZ** communications zone  
**COMSEC** communications security  
**CONUS** continental United States  
**COSCOM** corps support command  
**CP** command post  
**CPR** cardiovascular pulmonary resuscitation  
**CPX** command post exercise  
**CQ** charge of quarters



**CS** chemical smoke  
**CSS** combat service support  
**CTA** common tables of allowances  
**CTG** command training guidance  
**DA** Department of the Army  
**DACG** departure airfield control group  
**D.C.** District of Columbia  
**DEL** deployment equipment list  
**DISCOM** division support command  
**DS** direct support  
**DS2** decontaminating solution number 2  
**ECCM** electronic counter-countermeasures  
**EEFI** essential elements of friendly information  
**ELSEC** electronic security  
**EOD** explosive ordnance disposal  
**EPW** enemy prisoner of war  
**EW** electronic warfare  
**F** Fahrenheit  
**FASCAM** family of scatterable mines  
**FM** field manual; frequency modulated  
**1SG** first sergeant  
**FRAGO** fragmentary order  
**FSS** fast sealift ship  
**FTX** field training exercise  
**GRREG** graves registration  
**GS** general support  
**HHC** headquarters and headquarters company  
**HN** host nation  
**HQ** headquarters  
**hr** hour(s)  
**IAW** in accordance with  
**INTSUM** intelligence summary  
**IPB** installation property book  
**ITO** Installation Transportation Officer  
**JCS** joint chief of staff  
**KCLFF** Kitchen Company Level Field Feeding  
**KIA** killed in action  
**LAW** light antitank weapon  
**LCX** Logistics Coordination Exercise  
**LIN** Line Item Number  
**LOGMARS** Logistics Application of Automated Marking and Reading Symbols  
**LO/LO** lift-on/lift-off  
**LOTS** logistics over the shore  
**LP** listening post  
**LTA** local training area  
**MA** marshaling area  
**MACOM** major Army command  
**MAPEX** map exercise  
**MCSR** material condition status report

**MCT** movement control team  
**MCX** Movement Control Exercise  
**MEDEVAC** medical evacuation  
**METL** mission essential task list  
**METT-T** mission, enemy, terrain, troops and time available  
**MHE** material handling equipment  
**MIJI** military intelligence jamming instructions  
**MIL** master incident list  
**MILES** Multiple Integrated Laser Engagement System  
**min** minute(s)  
**MKT** mobile kitchen trailer  
**mm** millimeter  
**MMC** Materiel Management Center  
**MOPP** mission-oriented protection posture  
**MOS** military occupational specialty  
**MOUT** military operations on urban terrain  
**MP** military police; multiple purpose  
**MQS** military qualification standard  
**MSR** main supply route  
**MST** maintenance support team  
**MTMC** Military Traffic Management Command  
**MTOE** modified tables of equipment  
**MTP** mission training plan  
**NBC** nuclear, biological, chemical  
**NCO** noncommissioned officer  
**NCOIC** noncommissioned officer in charge  
**NCS** net control station  
**NGB** National Guard Bureau  
**NLT** not later than  
**No.** number  
**NRI** net radio interface  
**OC** observer controller  
**OCONUS** outside continental United States  
**OEG** operational exposure guidance  
**OIC** officer in charge  
**OP** observation post  
**OPCON** operational control  
**OPFOR** opposing force  
**OPLAN** operation plan  
**OPORD** operation order  
**OPSEC** operations security  
**OPTEMPO** operating tempo  
**Pam** pamphlet  
**PEWS** platoon early warning system  
**PIR** priority intelligence requirement  
**PLL** prescribed load list  
**PMCS** preventive maintenance checks and services  
**POC** point of contact  
**POD** port of debarkation

**TAMCA** Theater Army Movement Control Agency  
**TAMMS** The Army Maintenance Management System  
**TB** technical bulletin  
**TC** training circular  
**TC-ACCIS** Transportation Coordinator-Automated Command and Control Information Systems  
**TCF** tactical combat force  
**TCMD** transportation control movement document  
**TEWT** tactical exercise without troops  
**TG** trainer's guide  
**TISA** Troop Issue Subsistence Activity  
**TM** technical manual  
**TMCA** Training Management Control System  
**tng** training  
**TOCEX** tactical operations center exercise  
**TOE** table(s) of organization and equipment  
**T&EO** training and evaluation outline  
**TOLS** Terminals On-Line System  
**TRADOC** United States Army Training and Doctrine Command  
**TRC** training readiness conditions  
**TSOP** tactical standing operating procedures  
**UCMJ** Uniform Code of Military Justice  
**ULC** underwriters laboratory code  
**UMA** unit marshaling area  
**UMC** unit movement officer  
**UMO** unit movement officer  
**US** United States (of America)  
**USA** United States Army  
**USACASCOM** United States Army Combined Arms Support Command  
**USAR** United States Army Reserve  
**USDA** United States Department of Agriculture  
**USMTF** United States Message Text Format  
**USR** unit status report  
**VA** Virginia  
**wpn** weapon  
**XO** executive officer

## REFERENCES

### SOURCES USED

These are the sources quoted or paraphrased in this publication.

- AR 5-12. *Army Management of the Electromagnetic Spectrum*. 1 October 1997
- AR 40-5. *Preventive Medicine*. 15 October 1990.
- AR 190-11. *Physical Security of Arms, Ammunition and Explosives*. 30 September 1993.
- AR 220-1. *Unit Status Reporting*. 31 July 1993.
- AR 220-10. *Preparation for Oversea Movement of Units (POM)*. 15 June 1973.
- AR 380-5. *Department of the Army Information Security Program*. 25 February 1988.
- AR 385-10. *Army Safety Program*. 23 May 1988.
- AR 380-40. *(O) Policy for Safeguarding and Controlling Communications Security (COMSEC) Material*. 1 September 1994.
- AR 530-1. *Operations Security (OPSEC)*. 3 March 1995.
- AR 700-84. *Issue and Sale of Personal Clothing*. 15 May 1983.
- AR 700-138. *Army Logistics Readiness and Sustainability*. 16 June 1993.
- AR 710-2. *Inventory Management Supply Policy Below the Wholesale Level*. 31 January 1992.
- AR 750-1. *Army Materiel Maintenance Policy and Retail Maintenance Operations*. 1 August 1994.
- ARTEP 55-816-MTP. *Mission Training Plan for Headquarters, Transportation Terminal Battalion*. 10 September 1993.
- DA Form 2028. *Recommended Changes to Publications and Blank Forms*. 1 February 1974.
- DA Form 2063-R. *Prescribed Load List*. January 1982.
- DA Form 2406. *Materiel Condition Status Report*. April 1993.
- DA Pamphlet 350-38. *Standards in Weapons Training*. 15 February 1993.
- DA Pamphlet 350-39. *Standards in Weapons Training (Special Operations Forces)*. 30 September 1993.
- DA Pamphlet 710-2-1. *Using Unit Supply System (Manual Procedures)*. 1 January 1982.
- DA Pamphlet 738-750. *Functional Users Manual for the Army Maintenance Management System (TAMMS)*. 1 August 1994.
- DA Pamphlet 750-35. *Guide for Motor Pool Operations*. 1 August 1994.
- DOD 4500.9-R, Part III. *Defense Transportation Regulation (Mobility)*. April 1997
- DOD 4500.32-R VOL 1. *Military Standard Transportation and Movement Procedures*. 15 March 1987.
- DOD 4500.32-R VOL 2. *Military Standard Transportation and Movement Procedures (MILSTAMP): Transportation Account Codes (TACS)*. 15 February 1987.
- FM 3-3. *Chemical and Biological Contamination Avoidance*. 16 November 1992.
- FM 3-4. *NBC Protection*. 29 May 1992.
- FM 3-5. *NBC Decontamination*. 17 November 1993.
- FM 3-6. *Field Behavior of NBC Agents (Including Smoke and Incendiaries)*. 3 November 1986.
- FM 3-100. *Chemical Operations Principles and Fundamentals*. 8 May 1996.
- FM 6-20. *Fire Support in the AirLand Battle*. 17 May 1988.
- FM 7-8. *Infantry Rifle Platoon and Squad*. 22 April 1992.
- FM 7-10. *The Infantry Rifle Company*. 14 December 1990.
- FM 7-20. *The Infantry Battalion*. 6 April 1992.
- FM 7-30. *The Infantry Brigade*. 3 October 1995.

- FM 8-10-6. *Medical Evacuation in a Theater of Operations, Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures*. 31 October 1991.
- FM 8-55. *Planning for Health Service Support*. 9 September 1994.
- FM 8-285. *Treatment of Chemical Agent Casualties and Conventional Military Chemical Injuries*. 22 December 1995.
- FM 9-43-1. *Maintenance Operations and Procedures*. 21 February 1997
- FM 9-43-2. *Recovery and Battlefield Damage Assessment and Repair*. 3 October 1995.
- FM 10-23. *Basic Doctrine for Army Field Feeding and Class I Operations Management*. 18 April 1996.
- FM 10-23-1. *Commander's Guide to Food Service Operations*. 17 March 1992.
- FM 10-27-2. *Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Quartermaster Direct Support Supply and Field Service Operations*. 18 June 1991.
- FM 10-27-3. *Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for Quartermaster Headquarters Operations*. 30 October 1990.
- FM 12-6. *Personnel Doctrine*. 9 September 1994.
- FM 19-4. *Military Police Battlefield Circulation Control, Area Security, and Enemy Prisoner of War Operations*. 7 May 1993.
- FM 19-30. *Physical Security*. 1 March 1979.
- FM 19-40. *Enemy Prisoners of War, Civilian Internees and Detained Persons*. 27 February 1976.
- FM 20-3. *Camouflage*. 14 November 1990.
- FM 20-31. *Electric Power Generation in the Field*. 9 October 1987.
- FM 21-10. *Field Hygiene and Sanitation*. 22 November 1988.
- FM 21-10-1. *Unit Field Sanitation Team*. 11 October 1989.
- FM 21-11. *First Aid for Soldiers*. 27 October 1988.
- FM 21-75. *Combat Skills of the Soldier*. 3 August 1984.
- FM 22-9. *Soldier Performance in Continuous Operations*. 12 December 1991.
- FM 22-51. *Leaders' Manual for Combat Stress Control*. 29 September 1994.
- FM 23-9. *M16A1 Rifle and M16A2 Rifle Marksmanship*. 3 July 1989.
- FM 23-67. *Machinegun, 7.62-MM, M60*. 29 February 1984.
- FM 24-1. *Signal Support in the Airland Battle*. 15 October 1990.
- FM 24-33. *Communications Techniques: Electronic Counter-Countermeasures*. 17 July 1990.
- FM 24-35. *(O) Signal Operation Instructions "The SOI"*. 2 October 1990.
- FM 24-35-1. *(O) Signal Supplemental Instructions*. 2 October 1990.
- FM 25-100. *Training the Force*. 15 November 1988.
- FM 25-101. *Battle Focused Training*. 30 September 1990.
- FM 34-54. *Battlefield Technical Intelligence*. 5 April 1990.
- FM 44-8. *Small Unit Self-Defense Against Air Attack*. 30 December 1981.
- FM 44-80. *Visual Aircraft Recognition*. 30 September 1996.
- FM 44-100. *US Army Air Defense Operations*. 15 June 1995.
- FM 55-9. *Unit Air Movement Planning*. 5 April 1993.
- FM 55-10. *Movement Control in a Theater of Operations*. 8 December 1992.
- FM 55-17. *Terminal Operations Coordinator's Handbook*. 9 September 1990.
- FM 55-30. *Army Motor Transport Units and Operations*. 27 June 1997.
- FM 55-60. *Army Terminal Operations*. 15 April 1996.
- FM 55-65. *Strategic Deployment*. 3 October 1995.
- FM 57-38. *Pathfinder Operations*. 9 April 1993.
- FM 63-2-1. *Division Support Command Light Infantry, Airborne, and Air Assault Divisions*. 16 November 1992.

- FM 71-2. *The Tank and Mechanized Infantry Battalion Task Force*. 27 September 1988.
- FM 71-3. *The Armored and Mechanized Infantry Brigade*. 8 January 1996.
- FM 90-26. *Airborne Operations*. 18 December 1990.
- FM 100-5. *Operations*. 14 June 1993.
- FM 100-15. *Corps Operation*. 13 September 1989.
- FM 100-17. *Mobilization, Deployment, Redeployment, Demobilization*. 28 October 1992.
- FM 101-5. *Staff Organization and Operations*. 25 May 1984.
- FM 101-5-1. *Operational Terms and Symbols*. 21 October 1985.
- MTMC REG 25-1. *Information Management Policy*. 1 July 1996.
- STP 9-63B12-SM. *Soldier's Manual, MOS 63B, Light Wheel Vehicle Mechanic, Skill Level 1/2*. 17 September 1990.
- STP 9-63B35-SM-TG. *Soldier's Manual and Trainer's Guide, MOS 63B, Light Wheel Vehicle Mechanic, Skill Level 3/4/5*. 3 October 1990.
- STP 10-94B1-SM. *Soldiers Manual, MOS 94B, Food Service Specialist, Skill Level 1*. 18 March 1993.
- STP 10-94B25-SM-TG. *Soldiers Manual and Trainers Guide for MOS 94B, Food Service Specialist, Skill Levels 2/3/4/5*. 18 March 1993.
- STP 21-I-MQS. *Military Qualification Standards I Manual of Common Tasks (Precommissioning Requirements)*. 31 May 1990.
- STP 21-II-MQS. *Military Qualification Standards II Manual of Command Tasks for (Lieutenants and Captains)*. 31 January 1991.
- STP 21-1-SMCT. *Soldier's Manual of Common Tasks, Skill Level 1*. 1 October 1994.
- STP 21-24-SMCT. *Soldier's Manual of Common Tasks (SMCT) Skill Levels 2-4*. 1 October 1992.
- STP 55-88II-MQS. *Military Qualification Standard II, Transportation Corps (88), Company Grade Officer's Manual*. 30 September 1991.
- STP 55-88M12-SM. *Soldier's Manual, MOS 88M, Motor Transport Operator, Skill Levels 1/2*. 23 December 1993.
- STP 55-88M34-SM-TG. *Soldier's Manual and Trainer's Guide, MOS 88M, Motor Transport Operator Skill Levels 3/4*. 23 December 1993.
- STP 55-88N24-SM-TG. *Soldier's Manual, Skill Levels 2/3/4 and Trainer's Guide, MOS 88N, Traffic Management Coordinator*. 12 July 1993.
- TB 55-46-1. *Standard Characteristics (Dimensions, Weight, and Cube) for Transportability of Military Vehicles and Other Outsize/Overweight Equipment*. 1 January 1996.
- TC 5-400. *Unit Leaders' Handbook for Environmental Stewardship*. 29 September 1994.
- TC 24-20. *Tactical Wire and Cable Techniques*. 3 October 1988.
- TC 25-1. *Training Land*. 30 September 1991.
- TC 25-8. *Training Ranges*. 25 February 1992.
- TM 38-250. *Preparing Hazardous Materials for Military Air Shipments*. 25 November 1994.

**QUESTIONNAIRE****MISSION TRAINING PLAN (MTP) USER FEED**

User feedback is an important link in the process of improving training publications. Your recommendations are requested to improve this training publication. To make it easier to make recommendations, a standard questionnaire has been provided. Please answer all questions frankly and mail to Commander, USACASCOM, Training Directorate, ATTN: ATCL-AT, Fort Lee, VA 23801-6000.

MTP NUMBER \_\_\_\_\_ DATE \_\_\_\_\_

MTP TITLE \_\_\_\_\_

**THE FOLLOWING QUESTIONS PERTAIN TO YOU:**

1. What is your position (CO, Plt Sgt. etc.)? \_\_\_\_\_
2. How long have you served in this position? \_\_\_\_\_
3. How long have you served in this unit? \_\_\_\_\_
4. What is your component? \_\_\_\_\_
5. What is your unit?
 

A. CONUS	B. USAREUR
C. WESTCOM	D. 8TH USA
E. Other (specify) _____	

**THE FOLLOWING QUESTIONS ARE ABOUT THE MTP IN GENERAL:**

6. How do you feel this document has affected training in your unit when compared to other training products?

A. Has made training worse. \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

B. Has made training better. \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

C. Has had no effect on training. \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

D. Do not know or do not have an opinion. \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

7. How easy is the document to use, compared to other training products?

A. More difficult. \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

B. Easier. \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

C. About the same. \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

D. Do not know or do not have an opinion. \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

8. What part of the MTP document was least useful?

A. Chapter 1, Unit Training. \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

B. Chapter 2, Training Matrix. \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

C. Chapter 3, Mission Outline. \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

D. Chapter 4, Training Exercises. \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

E. Chapter 5, Training and Evaluation Outlines. \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

F. Chapter 6, External Evaluation. \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

G. Do not know or do not have an opinion. \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_



9. What part of the MTP document was most useful?

A. Chapter 1, Unit Training. \_\_\_\_\_

B. Chapter 2, Training Matrix. \_\_\_\_\_

C. Chapter 3, Mission Outline. \_\_\_\_\_

D. Chapter 4, Training Exercises. \_\_\_\_\_

E. Chapter 5, Training and Evaluation Outlines. \_\_\_\_\_

F. Chapter 6, External Evaluation. \_\_\_\_\_

G. Do not know or do not have an opinion. \_\_\_\_\_

10. What is the most difficult part of the MTP to understand?

A. Chapter 1, Unit Training. \_\_\_\_\_

B. Chapter 2, Training Matrix. \_\_\_\_\_

C. Chapter 3, Mission Outline. \_\_\_\_\_

D. Chapter 4, Training Exercises. \_\_\_\_\_

E. Chapter 5, Training and Evaluation Outlines. \_\_\_\_\_

F. Chapter 6, External Evaluation. \_\_\_\_\_

G. Do not know or do not have an opinion. \_\_\_\_\_

11. What is the easiest part of the MTP to understand?

A. Chapter 1, Unit Training. \_\_\_\_\_

B. Chapter 2, Training Matrix. \_\_\_\_\_

C. Chapter 3, Mission Outline. \_\_\_\_\_

D. Chapter 4, Training Exercises. \_\_\_\_\_

E. Chapter 5, Training and Evaluation Outlines. \_\_\_\_\_

F. Chapter 6, External Evaluation. \_\_\_\_\_

G. Do not know or do not have an opinion. \_\_\_\_\_

**THE FOLLOWING QUESTIONS PERTAIN TO THE TRAINING EXERCISES: STX AND FTX.**

12. The exercises are designed to prepare the unit to accomplish its wartime mission. In your opinion, how well do they fulfill this intended purpose?

A. They do not prepare the unit at all. \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

B. They help but only provide 20 percent or less of my unit's training requirements. \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

C. They help but only provide 21 to 50 percent of my unit's training requirements. \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

D. They help but only provide 51 to 80 percent of my unit's training requirements. \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

E. They provide 81 percent or more of my unit's training requirements. \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

13. Would you recommend that any STX or FTX be added or deleted from the MTP (specify FTX or STX)?

\_\_\_\_\_

14. What was the greatest problem you experienced with the exercises?

A. Too many pages. \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

B. Hard to read and understand. \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

C. Needs more illustrations. \_\_\_\_\_

---

---

D. Needs more information on how to set up the exercises. \_\_\_\_\_

---

---

E. Needs more information on leader training. \_\_\_\_\_

---

---

F. Needs more information on how to conduct the exercises. \_\_\_\_\_

---

---

G. Needs more information on support and resources. \_\_\_\_\_

---

---

H. Needs more information on normally attached elements.

---

---

I. Does not interface well with other training products, such as battle drills. \_\_\_\_\_

---

---

J. Do not know or do not have an opinion. \_\_\_\_\_

---

---

15. What was the second greatest problem you experienced with the exercises?

A. Too many pages. \_\_\_\_\_

B. Hard to read and understand. \_\_\_\_\_

C. Needs more illustrations. \_\_\_\_\_

D. Needs more information on how to set up the exercises. \_\_\_\_\_

E. Needs more information on leader training. \_\_\_\_\_

F. Needs more information on how to conduct the exercises. \_\_\_\_\_

G. Needs more information on support and resources. \_\_\_\_\_

H. Needs more information on normally attached elements. \_\_\_\_\_

I. Does not interface well with other training products. \_\_\_\_\_

J. Do not know or do not have an opinion. \_\_\_\_\_

16. How many STXs or FTXs have you trained personnel in or participated in personally?

**THE FOLLOWING QUESTIONS APPLY TO CHAPTERS 5 AND 6 OF THE MTP:**

17. What changes would you make to Chapter 5, Training and Evaluation Outlines?

A. Leave it out. \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

B. Clarify how to use this chapter with the training exercises. \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

C. Clarify how to use this chapter without the training exercises. \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

D. The standards are too detailed. \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

E. The standards are not too detailed enough. \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

F. The standards do not adequately address those elements that are normally attached in wartime.

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

G. Do not change; chapter is fine. \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

H. Do not know or do not have an opinion. \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

18. What changes would you make to Chapter 6, External Evaluation?

A. Leave it out. \_\_\_\_\_

B. Clarify how to use this chapter with the training exercises. \_\_\_\_\_

C. Clarify how to use this chapter without the training exercises. \_\_\_\_\_

D. The standards are too detailed. \_\_\_\_\_

E. The standards are not detailed enough. \_\_\_\_\_

F. The standards do not adequately address those elements that are normally attached in wartime. \_\_\_\_\_

G. Do not change; chapter is fine. \_\_\_\_\_

H. Do not know or do not have an opinion. \_\_\_\_\_

19. Additional Comments. \_\_\_\_\_

This image shows a single sheet of white paper with horizontal ruling lines. The lines are evenly spaced and run across the width of the page. There are no margins, text, or other markings on the paper.